

**NEW YORK STATE
MEDICAID PROGRAM**

**DURABLE MEDICAL EQUIPMENT,
ORTHOTICS, PROSTHETICS, AND
SUPPLIES**

**PROCEDURE CODES
AND
COVERAGE GUIDELINES**

Table of Contents

	What's New for the 2014 Manual Version 2?	3
4.0	General Information and Instructions	4
4.1	Medical/Surgical Supplies	7
4.2	Enteral Therapy	28
4.3	Hearing Aid Battery	32
4.4	Durable Medical Equipment	33
4.5	Orthotics	110
4.6	Prescription Footwear	141
4.7	Prosthetics	146
4.8	Definitions	169

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

WHAT'S NEW FOR THE 2015 MANUAL?

Please note the following changes to the Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines section of the Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies (DMEOPS) manual, Version 2015.

- ◆ Procedure codes new to the manual are **bolded**. See below for any discontinued codes, new codes, or changes to a code's authorization type.

Added Codes	Description
A4602	Replacement battery for external infusion pump owned by patient, lithium 1.5 volt, each
<u>E1010</u>	Wheelchair accessory, addition to power seating system, power leg elevation system, including leg rest, pair
<u>E2300</u>	Wheelchair accessory, power seat elevation system, any type
<u>L5781</u>	Addition to lower limb, prosthesis vacuum pump, residual limb volume management and moisture evacuation system
<u>L6026</u>	Transcarpal/metacarpal or partial hand disarticulation prosthesis, external power, self-suspended, inner socket with removable forearm section, electrodes and cables, two batteries, charger, myoelectric control of terminal device, excludes terminal device(s)
<u>L7259</u>	Electronic wrist rotator, any type

Discontinued Codes	Cross-Reference Codes/Description
L6025	<u>L6026</u> Transcarpal/metacarpal or partial hand disarticulation prosthesis, external power, self-suspended, inner socket with removable forearm section, electrodes and cables, two batteries, charger, myoelectric control of terminal device, excludes terminal device(s)
L7260	<u>L7259</u> Electronic wrist rotator, any type
L7261	<u>L7259</u> Electronic wrist rotator, any type

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

4.0 GENERAL INFORMATION AND INSTRUCTIONS

1. Fees are published in the Fee Schedule section of the DME Manual, located at <http://www.emedny.org/ProviderManuals/DME/index.html>
2. Standards of coverage are included for high utilization items to clarify conditions under which Medicaid will reimburse for these items. Also see Section 2 of the DME [Policy Guidelines](#).
3. Any item dispensed in violation of Federal, State or Local Law is not reimbursable by New York State Medicaid.
4. **PURCHASES:** An underlined procedure code indicates the item/service requires prior approval. When the procedure code's description is preceded by a "#", the item/service requires an authorization via the dispensing validation system (DVS). When the procedure code's description is preceded by an asterisk (*), the item/service requires an authorization via the Interactive Voice Response (IVR) system. When none of the above described circumstances exist, the procedure code is a direct bill item. Please refer to the DME manual, Policy Guidelines, for additional information.
5. Where brand names and model numbers appear in the DME manual, they are intended to identify the type and quality of equipment expected, and are not exclusive of any comparable product by the same or another manufacturer.
6. **MODIFIERS:** The following modifiers should be added to the five character Healthcare Common Procedure Coding System (HCPCS) code when appropriate.
 - '-BO' **Orally administered enteral nutrition**, must be added to the five-digit alpha-numeric code as indicated.
 - '-K0' through '-K4' modifiers, used to describe **functional classification levels of ambulation**, must be used for all lower extremity prosthetic procedure codes. The modifier relates to the specific functional classification level of the beneficiary. A description of the functional classification levels can be found in section 4.7 of this manual.
 - '-LT' **Left side** and '-RT' **Right side** modifiers must be used when the orthotic, prescription footwear or prosthetic device is side-specific. Do not use these modifiers with procedure codes for devices which are not side-specific or when the code description is a pair. LT and/or RT should also be used when submitted for replacement or repair of an item using the '-RB' modifier.

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

'-RB' Replacement and Repair:

- Allowed once per year (365 days) per device for patient-owned devices only. More frequent repairs to the device require prior approval.
 - Bill with the most specific code available with the modifier for the equipment or part being repaired.
 - Use of '-RB' is not needed when a code is available for a specific replacement part; use the specific code only when billing.
 - A price must be listed for the code in the fee schedule in order for '-RB' to be reimbursable without prior approval.
 - '-RB' is not to be billed in combination with A9900, L4210 or L7510 for repair or replacement of the same device.
- a. Indicates replacement and repair of **Orthotic and Prosthetic devices** which have been in use for some time.
- Prior approval is not required when the charge is over \$35.00 and is less than 10% of the price listed on the code for the device.
 - For charges \$35.00 and under, use L4210 or L7510.
- b. Indicates replacement and repair of **Durable Medical Equipment** which has been in use for some time and is outside of warranty.
- Prior approval is not required when the repair charge is less than 10% of the price listed on the code for the device.
 - If the charge is greater than 10% of the price, prior approval is required.
 - If no code is available (i.e. unlisted equipment) to adequately describe the repair or replacement of the equipment or part, use A9900 and report K0739 for labor component.
 - When repair and replacement is performed by a manufacturer, the Medicaid provider will be paid the line item labor cost on the manufacturer's invoice and the applicable Medicaid fee on the parts. If labor and parts charges are not separately itemized on the invoice as required by 18NYCRR 505.5, the Medicaid provider is not entitled to a markup on the cost of parts and will only be paid the manufacturer invoice cost of parts and labor.

'-RR' Rental - use the '-RR' modifier when DME is to be rented.

- Rentals require DVS authorization **for each month of rental**. **All** DVS authorization requests must include the '-RR' modifier, including continuous rentals.
- Prior Approval is required for rental only when no rental fee is listed in the DME Fee Schedule or the items HCPCS code in this manual is underlined.

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

- Refer to the DME Fee Schedule for rental fees.
- Rental is available up to maximum of 10 months. Monthly rental fee is calculated at 10% of purchase price, with the exception of continuous rentals (frequency listed as **F²⁶** in the Procedure Code section).
- The **Length of Need** must be specified by the ordering practitioner on the fiscal order. If the order specifies a *Length of Need of less than 10 months*, the equipment must be rented initially. If *Length of Need is 10 months or greater*, the equipment may be initially rented or purchased.
- Equipment must be initially rented if a **trial period** is required per the DME Procedure Code section.
- All rental payments must be deducted from the purchase price, with the exception of continuous rentals. Utilization Review (UR) claims editing limits the sum of all rental payments to the code's purchase price.

'-U3' Repair/Replacement to Patient Owned Equipment, is required when billing for repairs to patient owned equipment when the beneficiary is in a **hospital or skilled nursing facility**.

7. For items listed in section [4.1 Medical/Surgical Supplies](#), the quantity listed is the maximum allowed per 30 days, unless otherwise specified. If the fiscal order exceeds this amount, the provider must obtain prior approval.
8. **Frequency:** Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics, and Supplies have limits on the frequency that items can be dispensed to an eligible beneficiary. If a beneficiary exceeds the limit on an item, prior approval must be requested with accompanying medical documentation as to why the limit needs to be exceeded. The frequency for each item is listed by a superscript notation next to the procedure code. The following table lists the meaning of each notation:

F1=once/lifetime	F2=twice/lifetime	F3=once/5 years	F4=once/3 years
F5=once/2 years	F6=once/year	F7=twice/year	F8=three/2 months
F9=once/month	F10=twice/month	F11=four/month	F12=once/day
F13=once/3 months	F14=four/lifetime	F15=six/lifetime	F16=once/6 months
F17=twelve/lifetime	F18=three/lifetime	F19=twice/3 years	F20=two/2 years
F21=two/6 months	F22=four/year	F23=six/2 years	F24=eight/year
F25=eight/lifetime	F26=continuous monthly rental		

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

4.1 MEDICAL/SURGICAL SUPPLIES

ADHESIVE TAPE/REMOVER

A4450	Tape, non-waterproof, per 18 square inches	(up to 300)
A4452	Tape, waterproof, per 18 square inches	(up to 100)
A4455	Adhesive remover or solvent (for tape, cement or other adhesive), per ounce	(up to 40)

ANTISEPTICS

A4244	Alcohol or peroxide, per pint	(up to 5)
A4245	Alcohol wipes, per box (100's)	(up to 5)
A4246	Betadine or pHisoHex solution, per pint	(up to 3)

BREAST PUMPS

- E0602/E0603 include all necessary supplies and collection containers (kit). Rental of hospital grade breast pumps is limited to Durable Medical Equipment vendors.

E0602^{F3} Breast pump, manual, any type
The manual pump must:

- Not be a bulb-type manual pump.
- Have a suction source that is independent of the collection container and the pump cylinder cannot be used as a milk-collecting container.
- Be packaged pre-assembled with all parts necessary for pumping with a minimum of one hand and be intended for a single user.
- Be lightweight and portable requiring no electricity.
- Have safety precautions to prevent suction from getting too high, > 250 mm Hg.
- Have a comfort cushion and spring or similar for easier hand pumping.
- Include breast flanges that are either adjustable/flexible or come in at least two (2) sizes to accommodate different breast sizes with no sharp edges.
- Include a collection bottle of four to six ounces with a spill-proof cap and standard-size opening, and be bisphenol-A (BPA) and DHEP-free.
- Contain collection bottle(s) and flanges made of medical grade quality to allow for repeated boiling and/or

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

dishwasher cleaning which are scratch resistant and non-breakable.

The manual petal pump must:

- Be an easy-to-assemble wooden pedal pump which requires no electricity and is powered by the leg and foot muscles. This pump can be useful for mothers with compromised hand or arm movements.
- Include an express spring for easier use.
- Work with a double pumping collection kit.

E0603^{F2}

#Breast pump, electric (AC and/or DC), any type

The electric personal use/single-user pump must:

- Be lightweight and portable. The total weight of furnished assembly should not exceed 10 pounds.
- Be packaged pre-assembled with all parts necessary for pumping. Assembly includes but not limited to pump motor unit, minimum 5 feet-long electric cord, and double pumping collection kit.
- Operate on a 110-volt household current and be UL listed.
- Have an adjustable suction pressure between 50 mm Hg and 250 mm Hg at the breast shield during use; a suction range just at the low or high end of the range is not acceptable.
- Have an automatic mechanism to prevent suction greater than 250 mm Hg when used according to manufacturer's instructions to prevent nipple trauma.
- Have a mechanism for automatic release of suction for safety.
- Have variable/adjustable cycling not less than 30 cycles per minute; one fixed cycling time is not acceptable.
- Have single and double pumping capacity and capable of maintaining a consistent vacuum (no pressure change) as the collection container fills regardless of the container size and whether single or double pumping.
- Have double pumping capacity which is simultaneous, not alternating.
- Have a visible breast milk pathway and no milk is able to contact the internal pump-motor unit parts at any time when the product is used per manufacturer instructions.
- Include breast flanges that are either adjustable/flexible or if rigid, come in at least two (2) sizes to accommodate different breast sizes with no sharp edges.

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

- Include a collection bottle of four to six ounces with a spill-proof cap and standard-size opening, and be bisphenol-A (BPA) and DHEP-free.
- Include a durable soft-sided carrying case with a storage compartment to hold pumping accessories and an insulated cooling compartment including freezer packs for storing expressed breast milk; this is recommended especially for women returning to work or school.
- Include a battery option and adapter that can be used as an alternate power source other than electric; this is recommended for flexibility of pumping.

Minimum Breast Pump Specifications for Single-User/Multi-User* Double Pumping Kits

***Use with hospital grade rentals.**

The kit must:

- Include breast flanges that are either adjustable/flexible or if rigid, come in at least two (2) sizes to accommodate different breast sizes with no sharp edges.
- Be packaged pre-assembled with all accessories necessary for pumping two breasts simultaneously or only one breast manually.
- Include at least two collection bottles of four (4) to six (6) ounces with a spill-proof cap and standard-sized opening, and be bisphenol-A (BPA) and DHEP-free.
- Contain collection bottle(s) and flanges made of medical grade quality to allow for repeated boiling and/or dishwasher cleaning which are scratch resistant and non-breakable.
- Have durable tubing designed for long-term pumping use.
- Design and materials of the furnished assembly shall allow viewing the breast milk pathway.
- Include an adapter that can be used as an alternate power source other than electric; this is recommended and may come as part of pump assembly or pumping kit.

CANES/CRUTCHES/ACCESSORIES

A4635	Underarm pad, crutch, replacement, each	(up to 2)
A4636	Replacement, handgrip, cane, crutch or walker, each	(up to 2)
A4637	Replacement, tip, cane, crutch, or walker, each	(up to 5)
E0100 ^{F4}	#Cane, includes canes of all materials, adjustable or fixed, with tip	

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

- E0105^{F4} **#Cane, quad or three-prong, includes canes of all materials, adjustable or fixed, with tips** (over 31" height, no rotation option)
- E0110^{F3} **Crutches, forearm, includes crutches of various materials, adjustable or fixed, pair, complete with tips and hand grips** (over 23" height, no rotation option)
- E0111^{F3} **Crutch, forearm, includes crutches of various materials, adjustable or fixed, each, with tip and handgrip** (over 23" height, no rotation option)
- E0112^{F3} **Crutches, underarm, wood, adjustable or fixed, pair, with pads, tips and hand grips**
- E0113^{F3} **Crutch, underarm, wood, adjustable or fixed, each, with pad, tip and handgrip**
- E0114^{F3} **Crutches, underarm, other than wood, adjustable or fixed, pair, with pads, tips and hand grips**
- E0116^{F3} **Crutch, underarm, other than wood, adjustable or fixed, with pad, tip, handgrip, with or without shock absorber, each**

INCONTINENCE APPLIANCES AND CARE SUPPLIES

- A4310 **Insertion tray without drainage bag and without catheter (accessories only)** each (up to 10)
- A4311 **Insertion tray without drainage bag with indwelling catheter, Foley type, two-way latex with coating (Teflon, silicone, silicone elastomer or hydrophilic, etc.)** each (up to 10)
- A4314 **Insertion tray with drainage bag with indwelling catheter, Foley type, two-way latex with coating (Teflon, silicone, silicone elastomer or hydrophilic, etc.)** each (up to 10)
- A4320 **Irrigation tray with bulb or piston syringe, any purpose** each (up to 30)
- A4322 **Irrigation syringe, bulb or piston, each** (up to 50)
- A4326 **Male external catheter with integral collection chamber, any type, each** (up to 2)
- A4331 **Extension drainage tubing, any type, any length, with connector/adaptor, for use with urinary leg bag or urostomy pouch, each** (up to 5)
- A4333 **Urinary catheter anchoring device, adhesive skin attachment, each** (up to 5)
- A4334 **Urinary catheter anchoring device, leg strap, each** (up to 12)
- A4335 **Incontinence supply; miscellaneous** up to 1 per 30 days
- A4338 **Indwelling catheter; Foley type, two-way latex with coating (Teflon, silicone, silicone elastomer, or hydrophilic, etc.), each** (up to 10)
- A4344 **Indwelling catheter, Foley type, two-way, all silicone** each (up to 10)
- A4346 **Indwelling catheter, Foley type, three-way for** (up to 10)

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

A4349	continuous irrigation, each Male external catheter, with or without adhesive, disposable, each	(up to 60)
A4351	Intermittent urinary catheter; straight tip, with or without coating (Teflon, silicone, silicone elastomer, or hydrophilic, etc.), each	(up to 250)
<u>A4352</u>	Intermittent urinary catheter; coude (curved) tip, with or without coating (Teflon, sil-icone, silicone elastomeric, or hydrophilic, etc.), each • Covered for self catheterization when the ordering practitioner documents treatment failure with straight tip (A4351) intermittent catheters.	(up to 250)
A4353	Intermittent urinary catheter, with insertion supplies	each (up to 60)
A4354	Insertion tray with drainage bag but without catheter	each (up to 30)

EXTERNAL URINARY SUPPLIES

A4356 ^{F5}	External urethral clamp or compression device (not to be used for catheter clamp), each	
A4357	Bedside drainage bag, day or night, with or without anti-reflux device, with or without tube, each	(up to 10)
A4358	Urinary drainage bag; leg or abdomen, vinyl, with or without tube, with straps, each	(up to 30)

OSTOMY SUPPLIES (These codes must be billed for ostomy care only)

A4361	#Ostomy faceplate, each	(up to 15)
A4362	#Skin barrier; solid 4x4 or equivalent, each	(up to 25)
A4363	#Ostomy clamp, any type, replacement only, each	(up to 5)
A4364	#Adhesive, liquid, or equal, any type, per ounce	(up to 20)
A4366	#Ostomy vent, any type, each	(up to 10)
A4367	#Ostomy belt, each	(up to 5)
A4368	#Ostomy filter, any type, each	(up to 40)
A4369	#Ostomy skin barrier, liquid (spray, brush, etc.), per ounce	(up to 22)
A4371	#Ostomy skin barrier, powder, per ounce	(up to 21)
A4372	#Ostomy skin barrier, solid 4x4 or equivalent, standard wear, with built-in convexity, each	(up to 15)
A4373	#Ostomy skin barrier, with flange (solid, flexible or accordion), with built-in convexity, any size, each	(up to 15)
A4375	#Ostomy pouch, drainable, with faceplate attached, plastic, each	(up to 2)
A4376	#Ostomy pouch, drainable, with faceplate attached, rubber, each	(up to 2)

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

A4377	#Ostomy pouch, drainable, for use on faceplate, plastic, each	(up to 15)
A4378	#Ostomy pouch, drainable, for use on faceplate, rubber, each	(up to 2)
A4379	#Ostomy pouch, urinary, with faceplate attached, plastic, each	(up to 15)
A4380	#Ostomy pouch, urinary, with faceplate attached, rubber, each	(up to 2)
A4381	#Ostomy pouch, urinary, for use on faceplate, plastic, each	(up to 10)
A4382	#Ostomy pouch, urinary, for use on faceplate, heavy plastic, each	(up to 15)
A4383	#Ostomy pouch, urinary, for use on faceplate, rubber. each	(up to 2)
A4384	#Ostomy faceplate equivalent, silicone ring, each	(up to 10)
A4385	#Ostomy skin barrier, solid 4x4 or equivalent, extended wear, without built-in convexity, each	(up to 15)
A4387	#Ostomy pouch closed, with barrier attached, with built-in convexity (1 piece), each	(up to 15)
A4388	#Ostomy pouch, drainable, with extended wear barrier attached, without built-in convexity (1 piece) each	(up to 15)
A4389	#Ostomy pouch, drainable, with barrier attached, with built-in convexity (1 piece), each	(up to 15)
A4390	#Ostomy pouch, drainable, with extended wear barrier attached, with built-in convexity (1 piece), each	(up to 15)
A4391	#Ostomy pouch, urinary, with extended wear barrier attached, (1 piece), each	(up to 15)
A4392	#Ostomy pouch, urinary, with standard wear barrier attached, with built-in convexity (1 piece), each	(up to 15)
A4393	#Ostomy pouch, urinary, with extended wear barrier attached, with built-in convexity (1 piece), each	(up to 15)
A4394	#Ostomy deodorant for use in ostomy pouch, liquid, per fluid ounce	(up to 8)
A4395	#Ostomy deodorant for use in ostomy pouch, solid, per tablet	(up to 60)
A4396	#Ostomy belt with peristomal hernia support	(up to 2)
A4397	#Ostomy irrigation supply; sleeve, each	(up to 125)
A4398	#Ostomy irrigation supply; bag, each	(up to 125)
A4399 ^{F10}	#Ostomy irrigation supply; cone/catheter, including brush	
A4400	#Ostomy irrigation set	(up to 30)
A4402	#Lubricant, per ounce	(up to 20)

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

A4404	#Ostomy ring, each	(up to 15)
A4405	#Ostomy skin barrier, non-pectin based, paste, per ounce	(up to 18)
A4406	#Ostomy skin barrier, pectin-based, paste, per ounce	(up to 18)
A4407	#Ostomy skin barrier, with flange (solid, flexible, or accordion), extended wear, with built-in convexity, 4 x 4 inches or smaller, each	(up to 10)
A4408	#Ostomy skin barrier, with flange (solid, flexible, or accordion), extended wear, with built-in convexity, larger than 4 x 4 inches, each	(up to 10)
A4409	#Ostomy skin barrier, with flange (solid, flexible or accordion), extended wear, without built-in convexity, 4 x 4 inches or smaller, each	(up to 10)
A4410	#Ostomy skin barrier, with flange (solid, flexible or accordion), extended wear, without built-in convexity, larger than 4 x 4 inches, each	(up to 10)
A4411	#Ostomy skin barrier, solid 4x4 or equivalent, extended wear, with built-in convexity, each	(up to 10)
A4412	#Ostomy pouch, drainable, high output, for use on a barrier with flange (2 piece system), without filter, each (used after ostomy surgery)	(up to 15)
A4413	#Ostomy pouch, drainable, high output, for use on a barrier with flange (2 piece system), with filter, each (used after ostomy surgery)	(up to 15)
A4414	#Ostomy skin barrier, with flange (solid, flexible or accordion), without built-in convexity, 4 x 4 inches or smaller, each	(up to 20)
A4415	#Ostomy skin barrier, with flange (solid, flexible or accordion), without built-in convexity, larger than 4 x4 inches, each	(up to 20)
A4416	#Ostomy pouch, closed, with barrier attached, with filter (one piece), each	(up to 60)
A4417	#Ostomy pouch, closed, with barrier attached, with built-in convexity, with filter (one piece), each	(up to 60)
A4418	#Ostomy pouch, closed; without barrier attached, with filter (one piece), each	(up to 60)
A4419	#Ostomy pouch, closed; for use on barrier with non-locking flange, with filter (two piece), each	(up to 60)
A4420	#Ostomy pouch, closed; for use on barrier with locking flange (two piece), each	(up to 60)
<u>A4421</u>	Ostomy supply; miscellaneous	(up to 30)
A4422	#Ostomy absorbent material (sheet/pad/crystal packet) for use in ostomy pouch to thicken liquid stomal output, each	(up to 60)
A4423	#Ostomy pouch, closed; for use on barrier with	(up to 60)

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

A4424	locking flange, with filter (two piece), each #Ostomy pouch, drainable, with barrier attached, with filter (one piece), each	(up to 20)
A4425	#Ostomy pouch, drainable; for use on barrier with non-locking flange, with filter (two piece system), each	(up to 20)
A4426	#Ostomy pouch, drainable; for use on barrier with locking flange (two piece system), each	(up to 20)
A4427	#Ostomy pouch, drainable; for use on barrier with locking flange, with filter (two piece system), each	(up to 20)
A4428	#Ostomy pouch, urinary, with extended wear barrier attached, with faucet-type tap with valve (1 piece), each	(up to 15)
A4429	#Ostomy pouch, urinary, with barrier attached, with built-in convexity, with faucet-type tap with valve (1 piece), each	(up to 15)
A4430	#Ostomy pouch, urinary, with extended wear barrier attached, with built-in convexity, with faucet-type tap with valve (1 piece)	(up to 15)
A4431	#Ostomy pouch, urinary; with barrier attached, with faucet-type tap with valve (1 piece), each	(up to 15)
A4432	#Ostomy pouch, urinary; for use on barrier with non-locking flange, with faucet-type tap with valve (2 piece), each	(up to 15)
A4433	#Ostomy pouch, urinary; for use on barrier with locking flange (2 piece), each	(up to 15)
A4434	#Ostomy pouch, urinary; for use on barrier with locking flange (2 piece), each	(up to 15)
A4435	#Ostomy pouch, drainable, high output, with extended wear barrier (one-piece system), with or without filter, each (used after ostomy surgery)	(up to 15)
A4456	#Adhesive remover, wipes, any type, each	(up to 50)
A5051	#Pouch, closed; with barrier attached (1 piece), each	(up to 60)
A5052	#Pouch, closed; without barrier attached (1 piece), each	(up to 60)
A5053	#Pouch, closed; for use on faceplate, each	(up to 60)
A5054	#Pouch, closed; for use on barrier with flange (2 piece), each	(up to 60)
A5055	#Stoma cap	each (up to 5)
A5056	#Ostomy pouch, drainable, with extended wear barrier Attached, with filter, (1 piece), each	(up to 20)
A5057	#Ostomy pouch, drainable, with extended wear barrier attached, with built in convexity, with filter, (1 piece), each	(up to 20)

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

A5061	#Pouch, drainable; with barrier attached (1 piece), each	(up to 150)
A5062	#Pouch, drainable; without barrier attached (1 piece), each	(up to 150)
A5063	#Pouch, drainable, for use on barrier with flange (2 piece system), each	(up to 50)
A5071	#Pouch, urinary; with barrier attached (1 piece), each	(up to 50)
A5072	#Pouch, urinary; without barrier attached (1 piece), each	(up to 50)
A5073	#Pouch, urinary; for use on barrier with flange (2 piece), each	(up to 50)
A5081	#Stoma plug or seal, any type	each (up to 31)
A5082 ^{F10}	#Continent device; catheter for continent stoma	
A5083	#Continent device, stoma absorptive cover for continent stoma	each (up to 120)
A5093	#Ostomy accessory; convex insert	each (up to 5)

ADDITIONAL INCONTINENCE APPLIANCES/SUPPLIES

A4458 ^{F7}	#Enema bag with tubing, reusable	
A5105	# Urinary suspensory with leg bag, with or without tube, each	(up to 5)
A5112	Urinary leg bag; latex	each (up to 5)
A5113	Leg strap; latex, replacement only, per set	(up to 2 pair)
A5114	Leg strap; foam or fabric, replacement only, per set	(up to 2 pair)
A5120	Skin barrier, wipes or swabs, each • Billed for ostomy care only	(up to 100)
A5121	Skin barrier; solid, 6x6 or equivalent, each	(up to 25)
A5122	Skin barrier; solid, 8x8 or equivalent, each	(up to 25)
A5126	Adhesive or non-adhesive; disc or foam pad	each (up to 30)
A5131 ^{F10}	Appliance cleaner, incontinence and ostomy appliances, per 16 oz.	
A5200	Percutaneous catheter/tube anchoring device, adhesive skin attachment	each (up to 30)

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

DIABETIC DAILY CARE

A4230	#Infusion set for external insulin pump, non needle cannula type	each (up to 30) (60 day supply)
A4231	#Infusion set for external insulin pump, needle type	each (up to 24) (60 day supply)
A4244	Alcohol or peroxide, per pint	(up to 5)
A4245	Alcohol wipes, per box (100's)	(up to 5)
A4258	Spring-powered device for lancet, each	(up to 2)
A4259	Lancets, per box of 100	(up to 2)

FAMILY PLANNING PRODUCTS

A4267	Contraceptive supply, condom, male, each	(up to 108)
A4268	Contraceptive supply, condom, female, each	(up to 108)

GLOVES

A4927	#Gloves, non-sterile, per 100	(up to 1)
A4930	#Gloves, sterile, per pair	(up to 30)

Coverage Criteria:

- Gloves are reimbursable only when medically necessary for use by the beneficiary.
- Sterile gloves are only reimbursable when medically necessary to perform a sterile procedure.

Non-Covered Indications:

- Gloves are not reimbursable as personal protective equipment for employees/caregivers or when included in a kit or tray (e.g., catheter or tracheostomy).

HEAT/COLD APPLICATION

E0210 ^{F4}	#Electric heat pad, standard	
E0215 ^{F4}	#Electric heat pad, moist	
A9273 ^{F6}	Hot water bottle, ice cap or collar, heat and/or cold wrap, any (ice cap/or collar not reimbursable)	1 per 365 days

SYNTHETIC SHEEP SKIN AND DECUBITUS CARE

E0188 ^{F13}	Synthetic sheepskin pad	
E0191	Heel or elbow protector, each	(up to 4)

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

MASTECTOMY CARE

L8000	Breast prosthesis, mastectomy bra, without integrated breast prosthesis form	each (up to 5)
L8001	Breast prosthesis, mastectomy bra, with integrated breast prosthesis form, unilateral, any size, any type	each (up to 5)
L8002	Breast prosthesis, mastectomy bra, with integrated breast prosthesis form, bilateral, any size, any type	each (up to 5)
L8020	Breast prosthesis, mastectomy form	each (up to 2)
L8030	Breast prosthesis, silicone or equal, without integral adhesive	each (up to 2)
L8031	Breast prosthesis, silicone or equal, with integral adhesive	each (up to 2)
S8460	Camisole, post-mastectomy	each (up to 5)

RESPIRATORY/TRACHEOSTOMY CARE SUPPLIES

NOTE: Supplies/parts are for patient-owned equipment only

A4605	Tracheal suction catheter, closed system, each (for mechanical ventilation patient)	(up to 15)
A4481	#Tracheostoma filter, any type, any size, each (i.e., "artificial nose," heat and moisture exchanger, Thermavent, Humid-vent, Povox stomafilter, Bruce-Foam stomafilter). • If ventilator-dependent, included in the 30 day ventilator rental fee. • Not to be billed in conjunction with E0450, E0461, E0463, or E0464	(up to 30)
A4614 ^{F8}	Peak expiratory flow meter, hand held	
A4615	Cannula, nasal • For patient owned respiratory equipment	each (up to 1)
A4616	Tubing, (oxygen), per foot • For patient owned respiratory equipment	(up to 30)
A4619	Face tent • For patient owned respiratory equipment	each (up to 1)
A4620	Variable concentration mask • For patient owned respiratory equipment	each (up to 1)
A4623	Tracheostomy, inner cannula	each (up to 5)
A4624	Tracheal suction catheter, any type, other than closed system, each (tray)	(up to 250)

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

A4625	Tracheostomy care kit for new tracheostomy	each (up to 90)
	• Consists of all necessary supplies for tracheostomy care. Includes but not limited to: tray, gloves, brush, gauze sponges, gauze tracheostomy dressing, pipe cleaners, cotton tip applicators, 30" twill tape, gauze roll and tracheostomy tube holder.	
A4626	Tracheostomy cleaning brush	each (up to 2)
A4628	Oropharyngeal suction catheter, each (e.g., Yankauer)	each (up to 5)
A4629	Tracheostomy care kit for established tracheostomy	each (up to 90)
	• Consists of all necessary supplies for tracheostomy care. Includes but not limited to: tray, gloves, brush, gauze sponges, gauze tracheostomy dressing, pipe cleaners, cotton tip applicators, 30" twill tape and tracheostomy tube holder.	
A7000	Canister, disposable, used with suction pump, each	(up to 5)
A7002	Tubing, used with suction pump, each (suction connection tubes)	(up to 30)
A7003	Administration kit, with small volume nonfiltered pneumatic nebulizer, disposable	each (up to 2)
A7004	Small volume nonfiltered pneumatic nebulizer, disposable	each (up to 5)
A7005 ^{F7}	#Administration set, with small volume non filtered pneumatic nebulizer, non-disposable	
A7007	Large volume nebulizer, disposable, unfilled, used with aerosol compressor	each (up to 5)
A7013	Filter, disposable, used with aerosol compressor	each (up to 5)
A7014 ^{F8}	Filter, non-disposable, used with aerosol compressor or ultrasonic generator	
A7015 ^{F8}	Aerosol mask, used with DME nebulizer	
A7038	Filter, disposable, used with positive airway pressure device (for replacement only)	each (up to 2)
A7039 ^{F21}	Filter, nondisposable, used with positive airway pressure device (for replacement only)	each (up to 1)
A7523 ^{F5}	Tracheostomy shower protector, each	
A7525	Tracheostomy mask, each	(up to 4)
E0605 ^{F4}	#Vaporizer, room type • Covered for the treatment of respiratory illness; warm or cool mist.	
L8512	Gelatin capsules or equivalent, for use with tracheoesophageal voice prosthesis, replacement only, per 10	(up to 9)
L8513	Cleaning device used with tracheoesophageal voice prosthesis, pipet, brush, or equal, replacement only, each	(up to 6)
S8100	#Holding chamber or spacer for use with an inhaler or nebulizer; without mask	each (up to 2)

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

S8101	#Holding chamber or spacer for use with an inhaler or nebulizer; with mask	each (up to 2)
<u>S8189</u>	Tracheostomy supply, not otherwise classified	1 per 30 days

SUPPORT GOODS

A4463	Surgical dressing holder, reusable, each	(up to 5)
A4495	#Surgical stockings thigh length (compression 18-35 mmHg)	each (up to 4)
A4500	#Surgical stockings below knee length (compression 18-35 mmHg)	each (up to 4)
A4510	#Surgical stockings full length, each (e.g., pregnancy support, compression 18-35 mmHg)	each (up to 2)
A4565 ^{F10}	Slings	
A4570	Splint	each (up to 2)
L0120 ^{F13}	#Cervical, flexible, non-adjustable, prefabricated, off-the-shelf (foam collar)	

THERMOMETERS

A4931	Oral thermometer, reusable, any type, each	one
A4932	Rectal thermometer, reusable, any type, each	one

UNDERPADS/DIAPERS/LINERS

Coverage Criteria:

- Diapers/Liners and underpads are covered for the treatment of incontinence only when the medical need is documented by the ordering practitioner and maintained in the beneficiary's clinical file.

Non-Covered Indications:

- Diapers/Liners will not be covered for children under the age of three as they are needed as part of the developmental process.
- Incontinence liners are not menstrual pads. Personal hygiene products such as menstrual pads are not covered.

General Guidelines:

- The dispenser must maintain documentation of measurements (e.g., waist/hip size, weight) which supports reimbursement for the specific size of diaper/liner dispensed.
- Up to a total of 250 disposable diapers and/or liners are allowed per 30 days, providing for up to 8 changes per day. Claims for any combination of diapers and/or liners over 250 per 30 days will be denied.
- The quantity limits reflect amounts required to meet the medical need for a beneficiary's incontinence treatment plan.

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

- In an effort to assist practitioners with ordering incontinence products, a draft ordering tool has been developed for monthly quantities for each covered diagnosis. Please refer to the [draft ordering tool](#) for additional information.

<u>A4335</u>	Incontinence supply; miscellaneous	each (up to 30)
A4554	#Disposable underpads, all sizes, (e.g., Chux's)	each (up to 300)
T4521	#Adult sized disposable incontinence product, brief/diaper, small, each (waist/hip 20"-34")	(up to 250)
T4522	#Adult sized disposable incontinence product, brief/diaper, medium, each (waist/hip 28"-47")	(up to 250)
T4523	#Adult sized disposable incontinence product, brief/diaper, large, each (waist/hip 40"-59")	(up to 250)
T4524	#Adult sized disposable incontinence product, brief/diaper, extra large, each (waist/hip 60"-62")	(up to 250)
T4529	#Pediatric sized disposable incontinence product, brief/diaper, small/medium size, each (12-23 lbs)	(up to 250)
T4530	#Pediatric sized disposable incontinence product, brief/diaper, large size, each (24-35 lbs)	(up to 250)
T4533	#Youth sized disposable incontinence product, brief/diaper, each (>35 lbs)	(up to 250)
T4535	#Disposable liner/shield/guard/pad/undergarment, for incontinence, each	(up to 250)
T4537	#Incontinence product, protective underpad, reusable, bed size, each	(up to 3)
T4539	#Incontinence product, diaper/brief, reusable, any size, each	(up to 5)
T4540	#Incontinence product, protective underpad, reusable, chair size, each	(up to 3)
<u>T4543</u>	Adult sized disposable incontinence product, protective brief/diaper, above extra large, each (waist/hip >-62")	(up to 250)

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

WOUND DRESSINGS

A6010	#Collagen based wound filler, dry form, sterile, per gram of collagen	(up to 30)
A6011	#Collagen based wound filler, gel/paste, sterile, per gram of collagen	(up to 30)
A6021	#Collagen dressing, sterile, size 16 sq. in. or less, each	(up to 5)
A6022	#Collagen dressing, sterile, size more than 16 sq. in. but less than or equal to 48 sq. in., each	(up to 5)
A6023	#Collagen dressing, sterile, size more than 48 sq. in., each	(up to 5)
A6024	#Collagen dressing wound filler, sterile, per 6 inches	(up to 3)
A6196	Alginate or other fiber gelling dressing, wound cover, sterile, pad size 16 sq. in. or less, each dressing	(up to 30)
A6197	Alginate or other fiber gelling dressing, wound cover, sterile, pad size more than 16 but less than or equal to 48 sq. in., each dressing	(up to 30)
A6198	Alginate or other fiber gelling dressing, wound cover, sterile, pad size more than 48 sq. in., each dressing	(up to 15)
A6199	Alginate or other fiber gelling dressing, wound filler, sterile, per 6 inches	(up to 60)
A6203	Composite dressing, sterile, pad size 16 sq. in. or less, with any size adhesive border, each dressing	(up to 30)
A6204	Composite dressing, sterile, pad size more than 16 but less than or equal to 48 sq. in., with any size adhesive border, each dressing	(up to 30)
A6205	Composite dressing, sterile, pad size more than 48 sq. in., with any size adhesive border, each dressing	(up to 15)
A6206	Contact layer, sterile, 16 sq. in., or less, each dressing	(up to 30)
A6207	Contact layer, sterile, more than 16 but less than or equal to 48 sq. in., each dressing	(up to 30)
A6208	Contact layer, sterile, more than 48 sq. in., each dressing	(up to 15)
A6209	Foam dressing, wound cover, sterile, pad size 16 sq. in. or less, without adhesive border, each dressing	(up to 30)
A6210	Foam dressing, wound cover, sterile, pad size more than 16 but less than or equal to 48 sq. in., without adhesive border, each dressing	(up to 30)
A6211	Foam dressing, wound cover, sterile, pad size more than 48 sq. in., without adhesive border, each dressing	(up to 30)
A6212	Foam dressing, wound cover, sterile, pad size 16 sq. in. or less, with any size adhesive border, each	(up to 30)

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

	dressing	
A6213	Foam dressing, wound cover, sterile, pad size more than 16 but less than or equal to 48 sq. in., with any size adhesive border, each dressing	(up to 30)
A6214	Foam dressing, wound cover, sterile, pad size more than 48 sq. in., with any size adhesive border, each dressing	(up to 15)
A6216	Gauze, non-impregnated, non-sterile, pad size 16 sq. in. or less, without adhesive border, each dressing	(up to 120)
A6217	Gauze, non-impregnated, non-sterile, pad size more than 16 but less than or equal to 48 sq. in., without adhesive border, each dressing	(up to 120)
A6218	Gauze, non-impregnated, non-sterile, pad size more than 48 sq. in., without adhesive border, each dressing	(up to 60)
A6219	Gauze, non-impregnated, sterile, pad size 16 sq. in. or less, with any size adhesive border, each dressing	(up to 120)
A6220	Gauze, non-impregnated, sterile, pad size more than 16 but less than or equal to 48 sq. in., with any size adhesive border, each dressing	(up to 30)
A6221	Gauze, non-impregnated, sterile, pad size more than 48 sq. in., with any size adhesive border, each dressing	(up to 15)
A6222	Gauze, impregnated, other than water, normal saline, or hydrogel, sterile, pad size 16 sq. in. or less, without adhesive border, each dressing	(up to 30)
A6223	Gauze, impregnated, other than water, normal saline, or hydrogel, sterile, pad size more than 16 but less than or equal to 48 sq. in., without adhesive border, each dressing	(up to 60)
A6224	Gauze, impregnated, other than water, normal saline, or hydrogel, sterile, pad size more than 48 sq. in., without adhesive border, each dressing	(up to 15)
A6228	Gauze, impregnated, water or normal saline, sterile, pad size 16 sq. in. or less, without adhesive border, each dressing	(up to 30)
A6229	Gauze, impregnated, water or normal saline, sterile, pad size more than 16 but less than or equal to 48 sq. in., without adhesive border, each dressing	(up to 30)
A6230	Gauze, impregnated, water or normal saline, sterile, pad size more than 48 sq. in., without adhesive border, each dressing	(up to 30)
A6231	Gauze, impregnated, hydrogel, for direct wound contact, sterile, pad size 16 sq. in. or less, each dressing	(up to 30)
A6232	Gauze, impregnated, hydrogel, for direct wound	(up to 30)

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

A6233	contact, sterile, pad size greater than 16 sq. in. but less than or equal to 48 sq. in., each dressing Gauze, impregnated, hydrogel, for direct wound contact, sterile, pad size more than 48 sq. in., each dressing	(up to 30)
A6234	Hydrocolloid dressing, wound cover, sterile, pad size 16 sq. in. or less, without adhesive border, each dressing	(up to 30)
A6235	Hydrocolloid dressing, wound cover, sterile, pad size more than 16 but less than or equal to 48 sq. in. without adhesive border, each dressing	(up to 30)
A6236	Hydrocolloid dressing, wound cover, sterile, pad size more than 48 sq. in., without adhesive border, each dressing	(up to 30)
A6237	Hydrocolloid dressing, wound cover, sterile, pad size 16 sq. in. or less, with any size adhesive border, each dressing	(up to 30)
A6238	Hydrocolloid dressing, wound cover, sterile, pad size more than 16 but less than or equal to 48 und coversq. in. with any size adhesive border, each dressing	(up to 30)
A6239	Hydrocolloid dressing, wound cover, sterile, pad size more than 48 sq. in., with any size adhesive border, each dressing	(up to 30)
A6240	Hydrocolloid dressing, wound filler, paste, sterile, per fluid ounce	(up to 20)
A6241	Hydrocolloid dressing, wound filler, dry form, sterile, per gram	(up to 25)
A6242	Hydrogel dressing, wound cover, sterile, pad size 16 sq. in. or less, without adhesive border, each dressing	(up to 30)
A6243	Hydrogel dressing, wound cover, sterile, pad size more than 16 but less than or equal to 48 sq. in., without adhesive border, each dressing	(up to 30)
A6244	Hydrogel dressing, wound cover, sterile, pad size more than 48 sq. in., without adhesive border, each dressing	(up to 30)
A6245	Hydrogel dressing, wound cover, sterile, pad size 16 sq. in. or less, with any size adhesive border, each dressing	(up to 30)
A6246	Hydrogel dressing, wound cover, sterile, pad size more than 16 but less than or equal to 48 sq. in., with any size adhesive border, each dressing	(up to 30)
A6247	Hydrogel dressing, wound cover, sterile, pad size more than 48 sq. in., with any size adhesive border, each dressing	(up to 30)
A6248	Hydrogel dressing, wound filler, gel, sterile, per fluid	(up to 30)

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

	ounce	
A6251	Specialty absorptive dressing, wound cover, sterile, pad size 16 sq. in. or less, without adhesive border, each dressing	(up to 30)
A6252	Specialty absorptive dressing, wound cover, sterile, pad size more than 16 but less than or equal to 48 sq. in., without adhesive border, each dressing	(up to 30)
A6253	Specialty absorptive dressing wound cover, sterile, pad size more than 48 sq. in., without adhesive border, each dressing	(up to 30)
A6254	Specialty absorptive dressing, wound cover, sterile, pad size 16 sq. in. or less, with any size adhesive border, each dressing	(up to 30)
A6255	Specialty absorptive dressing, wound cover, sterile, pad size more than 16 but less than or equal to 48 sq. in., with any size adhesive border, each dressing	(up to 30)
A6256	Specialty absorptive dressing, wound cover, sterile, pad size more than 48 sq. in., with any size adhesive border, each dressing	(up to 30)
A6257	Transparent film, sterile, 16 sq. in. or less, each dressing	(up to 30)
A6258	Transparent film, sterile, more than 16 but less than or equal to 48 sq. in., each dressing	(up to 30)
A6259	Transparent film, sterile, more than 48 sq. in., each dressing	(up to 30)
<u>A6261</u>	Wound filler, gel/paste, sterile, per fluid ounce, not elsewhere classified	(up to 30)
<u>A6262</u>	Wound filler, dry form, sterile, per gram, not elsewhere classified	(up to 30)
A6266	Gauze, impregnated, other than water, normal saline, or zinc paste, sterile, any width, per linear yard	(up to 30)
A6402	Gauze, non-impregnated, sterile, pad size 16 sq. in. or less without adhesive border, each dressing	(up to 180)
A6403	Gauze, non-impregnated, sterile, pad size more than 16 but less than or equal to 48 sq. in., without adhesive border, each dressing	(up to 120)
A6404	Gauze, non-impregnated, sterile, pad size more than 48 sq. in., without adhesive border, each dressing	(up to 30)
A6407	Packing strips, non-impregnated, sterile, up to two inches in width, per linear yard	(up to 30)
A6410	Eye pad, sterile, each	(up to 50)
A6411	Eye pad, non-sterile, each	(up to 50)
A6412	Eye patch, occlusive, each	(up to 30)
A6441	Padding bandage, non-elastic, non-woven/non-knitted, width greater than or equal to three inches and less than five inches, per yard	(up to 30)
A6442	Conforming bandage, non-elastic, knitted/woven,	(up to 120)

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

A6443	non-sterile, width less than three inches, per yard Conforming bandage, non-elastic, knitted/woven,	(up to 120)
A6444	non-sterile, width greater than or equal to three inches and less than five inches, per yard Conforming bandage, non-elastic, knitted/woven,	(up to 120)
A6445	sterile, width less than three inches, per yard Conforming bandage, non-elastic, knitted/woven,	(up to 120)
A6446	sterile, width greater than or equal to three inches and less than five inches, per yard Conforming bandage, non-elastic, knitted/woven,	(up to 120)
A6447	sterile, width greater than or equal to five inches, per yard Conforming bandage, non-elastic, knitted/woven,	(up to 120)
A6448	Light compression bandage, elastic, knitted/ woven,	(up to 90)
A6449	width less than three inches, per yard Light compression bandage, elastic, knitted/woven,	(up to 90)
A6450	width greater than or equal to three inches and less than five inches, per yard Light compression bandage, elastic, knitted/ woven,	(up to 90)
A6451	width greater than or equal to five inches, per yard Moderate compression bandage, elastic, knitted/ woven, load resistance of 1.25 to 1.34 foot pounds at 50 percent maximum stretch, width greater than or equal to three inches and less than five inches, per yard	(up to 90)
A6452	High compression bandage, elastic, knitted/woven load resistance greater than or equal to 1.35 foot pounds at 50 percent maximum stretch, width greater than or equal to three inches and less than five inches, per yard	(up to 15)
A6453	Self-adherent bandage, elastic, non-knitted/non- woven, width less than three inches, per yard	(up to 30)
A6454	Self-adherent bandage, elastic, non-knitted/non- woven, width greater than or equal to three inches and less than five inches, per yard	(up to 30)
A6455	Self-adherent bandage, elastic, non-knitted/non- woven, width greater than or equal to five inches, per yard	(up to 30)
A6456	Zinc impregnated bandage, non-elastic, knitted/woven, width greater than or equal to three inches and less than five inches, per yard	(up to 24)
<u>A6457</u>	Tubular dressing with or without elastic, any width, per linear yard	(up to 25)

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

VARIOUS MISCELLANEOUS

A4216	Sterile water, saline, and/or dextrose (diluent), 10ml	(up to 120)
A4217	Sterile water/saline, 500ml	(up to 10)
A4221	#Supplies for maintenance of drug infusion catheter, per week (list drug separately) (Bill 1 occurrence every 30 days)	each unit (up to 200 units per 30 days)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Not billable for supplies related to an implantable infusion pump for non-cancer pain. Implantable infusion pumps for non-cancer pain are not a covered benefit. Please refer to the September 2013 Medicaid Update for additional information related to this Policy Coverage Decision. • Use for all supplies necessary for maintenance of drug infusion catheters and external pumps, and/or supplies necessary for the administration of drugs (except insulin) not otherwise listed in the fee schedule. 	
<u>A4649</u>	Surgical supply; miscellaneous	(up to 30)
<u>A4660</u> ^{F5}	#Sphygmomanometer/blood pressure apparatus with cuff and stethoscope, kit, any type	
<u>A4670</u> ^{F5}	Automatic blood pressure monitor (semi or fully automatic) <u>Semi-automatic monitors</u> (hand cuff inflation) covered when:	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The device is ordered by a qualified practitioner as part of a comprehensive treatment plan for beneficiary monitoring and recording in the home. • The beneficiary has a hearing or visual impairment, and/or • The beneficiary could not be taught to use a manual monitor due to low literacy skills or a learning impairment. 	
	<u>Fully-automatic monitors</u> (push button operation) covered when:	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The beneficiary meets criteria for semi-automatic and • The beneficiary has arthritis or other motor disorders involving the upper extremities. 	
<u>A9999</u>	Miscellaneous DME supply or accessory, not otherwise specified	
E0710	Restraints, any type (body, chest, wrist or ankle)	each (up to 4)
<u>T5999</u>	Supply, not otherwise specified (limited to the following previously state-defined codes):	
Z2003	Plastic strips	50's (up to 5)
Z2351 ^{F10}	Basal thermometer	
Z2156	Sterile 6" wood applicator w/cotton tips	100's (up to 1)
Z2640 ^{F6}	Incentive spirometer	
Z2744 ^{F21}	Nasal aspirator	

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

4.2 ENTERAL THERAPY

ENTERAL FORMULAE AND ENTERAL SUPPLIES

B4034	#Enteral feeding supply kit; syringe fed, per day	up to 30/mo
B4035	#Enteral feeding supply kit; pump fed, per day	up to 30/mo
B4036	#Enteral feeding supply kit; gravity fed, per day	up to 30/mo
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enteral feeding supply kits (B4034-B4036) include whatever supplies are necessary to administer the specific type of feeding, and maintain the feeding site. Items included in the supply kit codes are not limited to pre-packaged kits bundled by manufacturers or distributors. This includes, but is not limited to: syringes, measuring containers, tip adapters, anchoring device, gauze pads, protective-dressing wipes, tape, feeding bags/container, administration set tubing, extension tubing, and tube cleaning brushes. • Supply kits being dispensed and billed must correspond to the mode of administration 	
B4081	#Nasogastric tubing with stylet	one
B4082	#Nasogastric tubing without stylet	(up to 2)
B4083	#Stomach tube - Levine type	(up to 2)
B4087	#Gastrostomy/jejunostomy tube, standard, any material, any type, each	one
B4088	#Gastrostomy/jejunostomy tube, low-profile, any material, any type, each	1/3mo
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For beneficiaries who cannot tolerate the size of a standard gastrostomy tube or who have experienced failure of a standard gastrostomy tube. This code is for replacement in the patient's home and should not be billed when the tube is replaced in the physician's office, ER or facility with an all inclusive rate. This kit includes tube/ button/ port, syringes, all extensions and/or decompression tubing and obturator if indicated. 	
B4100	#Food thickener, administered orally, per ounce	(up to 180)
B4149	*Enteral formula, manufactured blenderized natural foods with intact nutrients, includes proteins, fats, carbohydrates, vitamins and minerals, may include fiber, administered through an enteral feeding tube, 100 calories = 1 unit	(up to 600 caloric units)
B4150	*Enteral formula, nutritionally complete with intact nutrients, includes proteins, fats, carbohydrates, vitamins and minerals, may include fiber, administered through an enteral feeding tube, 100 calories = 1 unit	(up to 600 caloric units)
B4152	*Enteral formula, nutritionally complete, calorically dense (equal to or greater than 1.5 kcal/ml) with intact nutrients, includes proteins, fats, carbohydrates, vitamins and minerals, may include fiber, administered through an enteral feeding tube,	(up to 600 caloric units)

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

B4153	<p>100 calories = 1 unit</p> <p>*Enteral formula, nutritionally complete, hydrolyzed proteins (amino acids and peptide chain), includes fats, carbohydrates, vitamins and minerals, may include fiber, administered through an enteral feeding tube,</p>	(up to 600 caloric units)
B4154	<p>100 calories = 1 unit</p> <p>*Enteral formula, nutritionally complete, for special metabolic needs, excludes inherited disease of metabolism, includes altered composition of proteins, fats, carbohydrates, vitamins and/or minerals, may include fiber, administered through an enteral feeding tube, 100 calories = 1 unit</p>	(up to 600 caloric units)
B4155	<p>*Enteral formula, nutritionally incomplete/modular nutrients, includes specific nutrients, carbohydrates (e.g. glucose polymers), proteins/amino acids (e.g. glutamine, arginine), fat (e.g. medium chain triglycerides) or combination, administered through an enteral feeding tube, 100 calories = 1 unit</p>	(up to 300 caloric units)
B4157	<p>*Enteral formula, nutritionally complete, for special metabolic needs for inherited disease of metabolism, includes proteins, fats, carbohydrates, vitamins and minerals, may include fiber, administered through an enteral feeding tube, 100 calories = 1 unit</p>	(up to 600 caloric units)
B4158	<p>*Enteral formula, for pediatrics, nutritionally complete with intact nutrients, includes proteins, fats, carbohydrates, vitamins and minerals, may include fiber and/or iron, administered through an enteral feeding tube, 100 calories = 1 unit</p>	(up to 600 caloric units)
B4159	<p>*Enteral formula, for pediatrics, nutritionally complete soy based with intact nutrients, includes proteins, fats, carbohydrates, vitamins and minerals, may include fiber and/or iron, administered through an enteral feeding tube, 100 calories = 1 unit</p>	(up to 600 caloric units)
B4160	<p>*Enteral formula, for pediatrics, nutritionally complete calorically dense (equal to or greater than 0.7 kcal/ml) with intact nutrients, includes proteins, fats, carbohydrates, vitamins and minerals, may include fiber, administered through an enteral feeding tube, 100 calories = 1 unit</p>	(up to 600 caloric units)
B4161	<p>*Enteral formula, for pediatrics, hydrolyzed/amino acids and peptide chain proteins, includes fats,</p>	(up to 600 caloric units)

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

	carbohydrates, vitamins and minerals, may include fiber, administered through and enteral feeding tube, 100 calories = 1 unit	
B4162	*Enteral formula, for pediatrics, special metabolic needs for inherited disease of metabolism, includes proteins, fats, carbohydrates, vitamins and minerals, may include fiber, administered through an enteral feeding tube, 100 calories = 1 unit	(up to 600 caloric units)
<u>B9998</u>	Not otherwise classified enteral supplies	(up to 90)
S8265	#Haberman feeder for cleft lip/palate	up to 2 per 30 days

ENTERAL NUTRITIONAL FORMULA

Benefit Coverage Criteria is limited to:

- Beneficiaries who are **fed via** nasogastric, gastrostomy or jejunostomy **tube**.
- Beneficiaries with **inborn metabolic disorders**.
- **Children up to 21 years of age**, who require liquid oral nutritional therapy when there is a documented diagnostic condition where caloric and dietary nutrients from food cannot be absorbed or metabolized.
- Adults with a diagnosis of HIV infection, AIDS, or HIV-related illness, or other disease or condition, who are oral-fed, **and who**;
 - ❖ require supplemental nutrition, demonstrate documented compliance with an appropriate medical and nutritional plan of care, and have a body mass index (BMI) under 18.5 as defined by the Centers for Disease Control, up to 1,000 calories per day; **or**
 - ❖ require supplemental nutrition, demonstrate documented compliance with an appropriate medical and nutritional plan of care, have a body mass index (BMI) under 22 as defined by the Centers for Disease Control, and a documented, unintentional weight loss of 5 percent or more within the previous 6 month period, up to 1,000 calories per day; **or**
 - ❖ require total oral nutritional support, have a permanent structural limitation that prevents the chewing of food, and placement of a feeding tube is medically contraindicated.

Documentation Requirements:

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

- The therapy must be an integral component of a documented medical treatment plan and ordered in writing by an authorized practitioner. It is the responsibility of the practitioner to maintain documentation in the beneficiary's record regarding the medical necessity for enteral nutritional formula.
- The physician or other appropriate health care practitioner has documented the beneficiary's nutritional depletion.
- Medical necessity for enteral nutritional formula must be substantiated by documented physical findings and/or laboratory data (e.g., changes in skin or bones, significant loss of lean body mass, abnormal serum/urine albumin, protein, iron or calcium levels, or physiological disorders resulting from surgery, etc.)
- Documentation for beneficiaries who qualify for enteral formula benefit must include an established diagnostic condition and the pathological process causing malnutrition and one or more of the following items:
 - (a) Clinical findings related to the malnutrition such as a recent involuntary weight loss or a child with no weight or height increase for six months.
 - (b) Laboratory evidence of low serum proteins (i.e., serum albumin less than 3 gms/dl; anemia or leukopenia less than 1200/cmm);
 - (c) Failure to increase body weight with usual solid or oral liquid food intake.

Additional Information:

- Non-standard infant formulas are reimbursable by Medicaid under the appropriate enteral therapy code.
- The calculation for pricing enteral formula is as follows: Number of calories per can divided by 100 equals the number of caloric units per can.
- Enteral formula requires voice interactive prior authorization, as indicated by the "*" next to the code description. The prescriber must write the prior authorization number on the fiscal order and the dispenser completes the authorization process by calling (866) 211-1736. For requests that exceed 2,000 calories per day for qualifying beneficiaries, a prior approval request may be submitted with medical justification.
- The New York State Medicaid Program does not cover enteral nutritional therapy as a convenient food substitute.
- Standard milk-based infant formulas are not reimbursable by Medicaid.

Related Links:

The NYS Medicaid Program Enteral Formula Prior Authorization Dispenser Worksheet is available at:

<http://emedny.org/ProviderManuals/DME/communications.html>

The current enteral product classification list is available at:

<https://www.emedny.org/ProviderManuals/DME/communications.aspx>

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

4.3 HEARING AID BATTERY

V5266	Battery for use in hearing device (any type) (up to a 60 day supply may be dispensed on one date of service)	each (up to 24)
L8621 ^{F8}	Zinc air battery for use with cochlear implant device, replacement, each	(up to 60)
L7360 ^{F10}	Six volt battery, each	one
L7364 ^{F7}	Twelve volt battery, each	one
L7367 ^{F7}	Lithium ion battery, replacement	one

NOTE: To be priced by the State on a periodic basis at retail less 20 percent. When billing for batteries on the claim form the “Quantity Dispensed” field refers to the individual number of batteries dispensed not number of packages dispensed.

4.4 DURABLE MEDICAL EQUIPMENT

HOSPITAL BEDS AND ACCESSORIES

General Guidelines:

- A hospital bed is covered if the beneficiary is bed-confined (not necessarily 100 percent of the time) and the beneficiary's condition necessitates positioning of the body in a way not feasible in an ordinary bed, or attachments are required which cannot be used on an ordinary bed.
- Hospital beds must be Durable Medical Equipment (DME) and used in the home.
- The manufacturer of a hospital bed must be registered with the United States Food and Drug Administration (FDA).
- The hospital bed itself must be listed or cleared to market by the FDA.
- In no instance will an ordinary bed be covered by the Medicaid Program. An ordinary bed is one which is typically sold as furniture and does not meet the definition of DME or a hospital bed.
- A hospital bed as defined must include bed ends with casters, IV sockets, side rails (any type) and is capable of accommodating/supporting a trapeze bar, overhead frame and/or other accessories.
- Side rail pads and shields (E1399) are covered when there is a documented need to reduce the risk of entrapment or injury.
- If a beneficiary's condition requires a replacement innerspring mattress (E0271), foam rubber mattress (E0272) and/or side rails (E0305 or E0310); it will be covered for a beneficiary owned hospital bed.
- When the extent and duration of the medical need is not known at the time of ordering, hospital beds and related accessories should be rented.

**E0251^{F3} #Hospital bed, fixed height, with any type side rails, without
'-RR' mattress**

A standard hospital bed is one with manual head and leg elevation adjustments but no height adjustment, which conforms to accepted industry standards, consisting of a modified gatch spring assembly, bed ends with casters, two manually operated foot end cranks, is equipped with IV sockets and is capable of accommodating/supporting a trapeze bar, side rails (any type), an overhead frame and other accessories.

Coverage Criteria:

- A fixed height hospital bed (E0251) is covered if one or more of the following criteria (1-4) are met:
 1. The beneficiary has a medical condition which requires positioning of the body in ways not feasible with an ordinary bed. Elevation of the head/upper body less than 30 degrees does not usually require the use of a hospital bed; or
 2. The beneficiary requires positioning of the body in ways not feasible with an ordinary bed in order to alleviate pain; or
 3. The beneficiary requires the head of the bed to be elevated more than 30 degrees most of the time due to congestive heart failure,

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

chronic pulmonary disease or problems with aspiration. Pillows or wedges must have been considered and ruled out; or

4. The beneficiary requires traction equipment, which can only be attached to a hospital bed.

E0256^{F3}
'-RR' **#Hospital bed, variable height, hi-lo, with any type side rails, without mattress**

A variable height hospital bed is one with manual height adjustment and with manual head and leg elevation adjustments.

Coverage Criteria:

- A variable height hospital bed (E0256) is covered if the beneficiary meets one of the criteria 1-4 above and:
 5. The beneficiary requires a bed height different than a fixed height hospital bed to permit transfers to chair, wheelchair or standing position.

E0261^{F3}
'-RR' **#Hospital bed, semi-electric (head and foot adjustment) with any type side rails, without mattress**

A semi-electric hospital bed is one with manual height adjustment and with electric head and leg elevation adjustments.

Coverage Criteria:

- A semi-electric hospital bed (E0261) is covered if the beneficiary meets one of the criteria 1-4 above and:
 6. The beneficiary requires frequent changes in body position and/or has an immediate need for a change in body position (i.e., no delay in change can be tolerated) and the beneficiary can independently effect the adjustment by operating the controls.

E0266^{F3}
'-RR' **#Hospital bed, total electric (head, foot and height adjustments), with any type side rails, without mattress**

Coverage Criteria:

- A total electric hospital bed (E0266) is covered if the beneficiary meets one of the criteria 1-4 and both criteria 5 and 6 above, and:
 7. The beneficiary can adjust the bed height by operating the controls to effect independent transfers.

E0301^{F3}
'-RR' **#Hospital bed, heavy duty, extra wide, with weight capacity greater than 350 pounds, but less than or equal to 600 pounds, with any type side rails, without mattress (up to 48" width)**

Coverage Criteria:

- A heavy duty extra wide (E0301) hospital bed is covered if the beneficiary meets one of the criteria 1-4 above and:
 8. The beneficiary's weight is more than 350 pounds, but does not exceed 600 pounds.

E0302^{F2}
'-RR' **#Hospital bed, extra heavy duty, extra wide, with weight capacity greater than 600 pounds, with any type side rails, without mattress**

Coverage Criteria:

- An extra heavy-duty hospital bed (E0302) is covered if the beneficiary meets one of the criteria 1-4 above and:
 9. The beneficiary's weight exceeds 600 pounds.

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

E0328^{F3} **#Hospital bed, pediatric, manual, 360 degree side enclosures, top of headboard, footboard and side rails up to 24 inches above the spring, includes mattress** (prior approval required for ages less than 3 or over 20. Includes manual articulation and manual height adjustment)
'-RR'

Coverage Criteria:

- A Pediatric hospital bed is covered when the beneficiary meets one of the criteria 1-4 above and:
 10. The patient has a diagnosis-related cognitive or communication impairment or a severe behavioral disorder that results in risk for safety in bed; and
 11. There is evidence of mobility that puts the patient at risk for injury while in bed (more than standing at the side of the bed), or the patient has had an injury relating to bed mobility; and
 12. Less costly alternatives have been tried and were unsuccessful or contraindicated (e.g., putting a mattress on the floor, padding added to ordinary beds or hospital beds, transparent plastic shields, medications, helmets); and;
 13. The ordering practitioner has ruled out physical and environmental factors as reasons for patient behavior; such as hunger, thirst, restlessness, pain, need to toilet, fatigue due to sleep deprivation, acute physical illness, temperature, noise levels, lighting, medication side effects, over- or under-stimulation, or a change in caregivers or routine.

Please note: For patients with a behavioral disorder, a behavioral management plan is required.

E0271^{F5} **#Mattress, inner spring**
'-RR'

E0272^{F5} **#Mattress, foam rubber**
'-RR'

E0274^{F3} **#Over-bed table**

E0305^{F5} **#Bedside rails, half-length (telescoping per pair, replacement only)**

E0310^{F5} **#Bedside rails, full-length (telescoping per pair, replacement only)**

E0316^{F3} **Safety enclosure frame/canopy for use with hospital bed, any type**
'-RR'

Coverage Criteria:

- A hospital bed safety enclosure frame/canopy is covered when criteria 10-15 are met, and 16 and 17, if applicable:
 14. The beneficiary's bed mobility results in risk for safety in bed that cannot be accommodated by an enclosed pediatric manual hospital bed; and
 15. A written monitoring plan approved by the ordering and all treating practitioners has been completed which describes when the bed will be used, how the beneficiary will be monitored at specified time intervals, how all of the beneficiary's needs will be met while using the enclosed bed (including eating, hydration, skin care, toileting, and general safety), identification by

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

- relationship of all caregivers providing care to the beneficiary and an explanation of how any medical conditions (e.g., seizures) will be managed while the beneficiary is in the enclosed bed; and
16. In the absence of injury relating to bed mobility, a successful trial in the home or facility; and
 17. For beneficiaries residing in an OMRDD certified residence, approval as a restraint with the agency's Human Rights Committee.

PRESSURE REDUCING SUPPORT SURFACES

General Guidelines:

- Covered benefit when a beneficiary is bedridden or wheelchair-bound and/or has a documented history of decubitus where conventional cushioning methods have failed.
- Air fluidized beds are not covered for the home setting.
- Medicaid reimbursement for pressure reducing support surfaces is based on the following coding assignments and coverage criteria.

For Group 1 surfaces (codes A4640, E0181, E0182, E0184, E0185, E0186, E0187, E0188, E0196, E0197, E0198, E0199 {see Section 4.1 for E0188}):

- Completely immobile, i.e. beneficiary cannot make changes in body position, **or**
- Limited mobility, i.e. beneficiary cannot independently make changes in body position significant enough to alleviate pressure **and**
- Has any stage pressure ulcer on the trunk or pelvis **and**
- One or more of the following:
 1. Impaired nutritional status,
 2. Fecal or urinary incontinence
 3. Altered sensory perception
 4. Compromised circulatory status.

For Group 2 surfaces (codes E0193, E0277, E0371, E0372):

- Multiple Stage II pressure ulcers located on trunk or pelvis and the beneficiary has been on a comprehensive ulcer treatment program for at least the past month which has included the use of an appropriate Group 1 support surface and the ulcers have worsened or remained the same over the past month or
- Large or multiple Stage III or IV pressure ulcers on the trunk or pelvis or
- Recent myocutaneous flap or skin graft surgery (past 60 days) for a pressure ulcer on the trunk or pelvis and the beneficiary has been on at least a Group 2 support surface immediately prior to a recent discharge (past 30 days) from a hospital or nursing home.

A4640^{F6} **#Replacement pad for use with medically necessary alternating pressure pad owned by patient**

E0181^{F3} **#Powered pressure reducing mattress overlay/pad, alternating, with pump, includes heavy duty**

E0182^{F3} **#Pump for alternating pressure pad, for replacement only**

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

- E0184^{F6} #Dry pressure mattress
'-RR'
- E0185^{F6} #Gel or gel-like pressure pad for mattress, standard mattress length and width
- E0186^{F6} #Air pressure mattress
'-RR'
- E0187^{F6} #Water pressure mattress
'-RR'
- E0190^{F5} #Positioning cushion/pillow/wedge, any shape or size, includes all components and accessories
- E0193^{F2} #Powered air flotation bed (low air loss therapy)
'-RR-'
- E0196^{F6} #Gel pressure mattress
'-RR-'
- E0197^{F6} #Air pressure pad for mattress, standard mattress length and width
- E0198^{F6} #Water pressure pad for mattress, standard mattress length and width
- E0199^{F6} #Dry pressure pad for mattress, standard mattress length and width
- E0277^{F2} #Power pressure reducing air mattress
'-RR'
- E0371^{F2} #Non-powered advance pressure reducing overlay for mattress, standard mattress length and width
'-RR'
- E0372^{F2} #Powered air overlay for mattress, standard mattress length and width
'-RR'

IPPB MACHINES

- A4618^{F11} **Breathing Circuits**
- E0500^{F6} **IPPB machine, all types, with built-in nebulization; manual or automatic valves; internal or external power source**
- Intermittent Positive Pressure Breathing Machines are covered if the beneficiary's ability to breathe is severely impaired and medical necessity is supported by diagnosis. The level of sophistication of the machine should be compatible with the beneficiary's need and be appropriate for home use.

OXYGEN SYSTEMS

Coverage Guidelines:

- Oxygen therapy is covered by the New York State Medicaid Program under the following conditions:
 1. The oxygen therapy must be an integral component of a documented medical treatment plan and ordered in writing by an authorized practitioner.
 2. The practitioner has determined that the beneficiary suffers from a severe lung disease or hypoxia-related symptoms that might be expected to improve with oxygen therapy, the beneficiary's blood gas levels indicate

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

- the need for oxygen therapy, the alternative treatment measures have been tried or considered and been deemed clinically ineffective.
3. Coverage is provided for beneficiaries with significant hypoxia evidenced by any of the following blood gas levels/oxygen saturation levels:
 - (a) An arterial PO₂ at or below 55 mm Hg or an oxygen saturation at or below 88 percent taken at rest (awake), or
 - (b) An arterial PO₂ at or below 55 mm Hg, or an oxygen saturation at or below 88 percent, for at least 5 minutes taken during sleep for a patient who demonstrates an arterial PO₂ at or above 56 mm Hg or an oxygen saturation at or above 89% while awake, or
 - (c) A decrease in arterial PO₂ more than 10 mm Hg, or a decrease in oxygen saturation more than 5 percent, for at least 5 minutes taken during sleep associated with symptoms or signs reasonable attributable to hypoxemia (e.g., cor pulmonale, "P" pulmonale or EKG, documented pulmonary hypertension and erythrocytosis), or
 - (d) An arterial PO₂ at or below 55 mm Hg or an oxygen saturation at or below 88 percent, taken during exercise for a patient who demonstrates an arterial PO₂ at or above 56 mm Hg or an oxygen saturation at or above 89 percent during the day while at rest. (In this case, oxygen is provided for during exercise if it is documented that the use of oxygen improves the hypoxemia that was demonstrated during exercise when the patient was breathing room air).
 4. Coverage is available for PO₂ 56 to 59 mm Hg or oxygen saturation is 89% if any of the following are documented:
 - (a) Dependent edema suggesting congestive heart failure; or
 - (b) Pulmonary hypertension or cor pulmonale, determined by measurement of pulmonary artery pressure, gated blood pool scan, echocardiogram, or "P" pulmonale of EKG (P wave greater than 3mm in Standard Leads II, III, or AVF); or
 - (c) Erythrocythemia with a hematocrit greater than 56%
 5. Liquid oxygen therapy coverage is limited to the following conditions:
 - (a) Beneficiary requires constant (24 hours per day) liter flow greater than 5LPM; or
 - (b) Beneficiary must be away from the home for long periods of time on a daily basis (e.g., school);
 - (c) Beneficiaries who qualify for coverage of liquid oxygen will not receive coverage for any other delivery system during the same time period.
- Oxygen and related supplies are covered when prescribed for home oxygen therapy to treat a demonstrated severe breathing impairment. For many high volume oxygen users an oxygen concentrator represents a less expensive, medically appropriate alternative to containerized oxygen, quantity consumed should be a consideration in the type of equipment dispensed.
 - Portable oxygen systems are covered when the practitioner's order specifies that the portable system is medically necessary.
 - E0431 and E0434 may not be billed in combination.

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

- The DMEPOS provider must maintain the practitioner's documentation of medical necessity on file with the written order.
- Oxygen therapy must be re-ordered once every 365 days or more frequently if the beneficiary's need for oxygen changes, as well as all medical documentation to substantiate coverage criteria.
- All home oxygen therapy services are reimbursed on an all-inclusive rate that may be billed once per 30 days.
- As with all rentals the 30 day fee includes all necessary equipment (e.g. oxygen tank holder)

E0424^{F26} **#Stationary compressed gaseous oxygen system, rental; includes container, contents, regulator, flowmeter, humidifier, nebulizer, cannula or mask and tubing**

E0431^{F26} **#Portable gaseous oxygen system, rental; includes portable container, regulator, flowmeter, humidifier, cannula or mask, and tubing (includes contents)**

E0434^{F26} **#Portable liquid oxygen systems, rental; includes portable container, supply reservoir, humidifier, flowmeter, refill adaptor, contents gauge, cannula or mask, and tubing**

E0439^{F26} **#Stationary liquid oxygen system, rental; includes container, contents, regulator, flowmeter, humidifier, nebulizer, cannula or mask, and tubing (per unit) (one unit= one liter per minute) (up to six units)**

E1390^{F26} **#Oxygen concentrator, single delivery port, capable of delivering 85 percent or greater oxygen concentration at prescribed flow rate**

- The 30 day rate for code E1390 includes portable/emergency gaseous supply. This supply would be in place for a power outage, malfunction of the concentrator, etc. for the homebound beneficiary, and is included in the 30 day rate. However, portable oxygen can be billed in addition to the concentrator when the beneficiary requires portable oxygen (E0431) to go out of the house for normal (non-emergency) activities such as appointments or grocery shopping, etc.

E1392^{F26} **#Portable oxygen concentrator, rental**

- The 30 day rate includes all oxygen needs: stationary, portable and emergency gaseous supply in place for a power outage, malfunction of the concentrator, or other emergency situations.
- Code E1392 is not reimbursable in conjunction with any other oxygen system (codes E1390, E0424, E0431, E0434 or E0439).

RESPIRATORY CARE

A7027^{F7} **#Combination oral/nasal mask, used with continuous positive airway pressure device, each**

A7028^{F7} **#Oral cushion for combination oral/nasal mask, replacement only, each**

A7029^{F7} **#Nasal pillows for combination oral/nasal mask, replacement only, pair**

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

- A7030^{F3} **#Full face mask used with positive airway pressure device, each**
A7031^{F7} **#Face mask interface, replacement for full face mask, each**
A7032^{F7} **#Cushion for use on nasal mask interface, replacement only, each**
A7033^{F7} **#Pillow for use on nasal cannula type interface, replacement only, pair**
- A7034^{F3} **#Nasal interface (mask or cannula type) used with positive airway pressure device, with or without head strap**
A7035^{F7} **#Headgear used with positive airway pressure device (for replacement only)**
A7036^{F7} **#Chinstrap used with positive airway pressure device**
A7037^{F7} **#Tubing used with positive airway pressure device (for replacement only)**
- A7044^{F3} **#Oral interface used with positive airway pressure device, each**
A7045^{F7} **#Exhalation port with or without swivel used with accessories for positive airway devices, replacement only**
- E0445^{F26} **#Oximeter device for measuring blood oxygen levels non-invasively**
- Covered only in combination with oxygen therapy. Not to be billed with apnea monitors or ventilators unless treatment plan calls for weaning from these devices.
 - The 30 day rate for pulse oximeters includes all supplies.

VENTILATORS

- E0450, E0461, E0463, E0464 and BiPAP ST equipment (E0471 and E0472) will:
- Only be rented and are not to be billed in combination, and
 - As with all rentals, the 30 day fee includes all necessary equipment, delivery, maintenance and repair costs, parts, supplies (e.g. tracheostoma filters, any type) and services for equipment set-up, maintenance and replacement of worn essential accessories or parts, loading or downloading software, and backup equipment as needed.
- E0450^{F26} **#Volume control ventilator, without pressure support mode, may include pressure control mode, used with invasive interface (e.g., tracheostomy tube)**
- E0461^{F26} **#Volume control ventilator, without pressure support mode, may include pressure control mode, used with non-invasive interface (e.g. mask)**
- E0463^{F26} **#Pressure support ventilator with volume control mode, may include pressure control mode, used with invasive interface (e.g. tracheostomy tube)**
- E0464^{F26} **#Pressure support ventilator with volume control mode, may include pressure control mode, used with non-invasive interface (e.g. mask)**

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

CONTINUOUS POSITIVE AIRWAY PRESSURE DEVICE (CPAP)

CPAP Coverage Guidelines:

A CPAP (E0601) device is covered for the treatment of **OSA** if the following criteria are met:

- The patient must have a diagnosis of obstructive sleep apnea (OSA) documented by an attended, facility-based, as defined by Medicare polysomnogram **and** meet the following criteria:
- The apnea-hypopnea index (AHI) or Respiratory Disturbance Index, (RDI) is greater than 15 events per hour with a minimum of 30 events; **or**
- The AHI or RDI is greater than or equal to 5 and less than or equal to 14 events per hour with a minimum of 10 events **and**
- Documentation of :
 - a. Excessive daytime sleepiness, impaired cognition, mood disorders, or insomnia **or**,
 - b. Hypertension, ischemic heart disease, or history of stroke.

A BiPAP (E0470) is covered for those patients with **OSA** who have tried a single level positive airway pressure device (CPAP) and the trial has proven ineffective, based on a therapeutic trial conducted in a facility.

RESPIRATORY ASSIST DEVICES

BiPAP – E0470

BiPAP ST- E0471 and E0472

Refer to [Medicare LCD for Respiratory Assist Devices \(L11504\)](#) Document for the **qualifying coverage criteria** of BiPAP and BIPAP ST for the following diagnoses:

- Restrictive Thoracic Disorders
- Severe COPD
- Central Sleep Apnea
- Hypoventilation Syndrome

Refer to the following:

<http://www.medicarenhic.com/dme/mrlcdcurren.aspx>

E0601^{F3} #Continuous positive airway pressure (CPAP) device
'-RR'

- For purchase, filter, tubing and headgear are included with all new CPAP units and should NOT be billed with the initial setup. Supplies (filter, tubing and headgear) are also included if CPAP is initially rented.

E0470^{F3} #Respiratory assist device, bi-level pressure capability without backup rate feature, used with noninvasive interface, e.g., nasal or facial mask (intermittent assist device with continuous positive airway pressure device) (BiPAP) ('-RR'= 190/30 days
'-RR'

- For purchase; filter, tubing and headgear are included with all new

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

BiPAP units and should NOT be billed with the initial setup. Supplies (filter, tubing and headgear) are also included if BiPAP is initially rented.

- E0471^{F26} #Respiratory assist device, bi-level pressure capability, with backup rate feature, used with noninvasive interface, e.g., nasal or facial mask (intermittent assist device with continuous positive airway pressure device) (BiPAP ST)
- E0472^{F26} #Respiratory assist device, bi-level pressure capability, with backup rate feature, used with invasive interface, e.g., tracheostomy tube (intermittent assist device with continuous positive airway pressure device) (BiPAP ST)

AIRWAY CLEARANCE DEVICES

E0480, E0481, E0482, E0483

- Requests for a high frequency chest wall oscillation system (E0483) must be supported with documentation of a diagnosis and treatment plan.
- All airway clearance devices (E0480, E0481, E0482, and E0483) require an order from a Physically Handicapped Children's Program (PHCP)-approved Cystic Fibrosis Center or a board-certified pulmonologist.
- Treatment failure with regular chest physical therapy, suctioning, nebulization, medication, spacers, and positive expiratory pressure devices must be documented along with other measures attempted to address contributing conditions (e.g., aspiration).
- The equipment ordered must have been successfully used in a hospital or other care setting and training provided to caregiver or beneficiary on use of the equipment.
- These devices are rented initially. A three month trial is required for chest compression systems and continued only with documented treatment success.

E0480^{F3} #Percussor, electric or pneumatic, home model
'-RR'

E0481^{F9} #Intrapulmonary percussive ventilation system and related accessories

- Purchase price reached at 720 days (24 months).

E0482^{F9} #Cough stimulating device, alternating positive and negative airway pressure (manual or automatic)

- Purchase price reached at 720 days (24 months).

E0483^{F9} #High frequency chest wall oscillation air-pulse generator system, (includes hoses and vest), each

- Purchase price reached at 1800 days (60 months).

A7025^{F2} #High frequency chest wall oscillation system vest, replacement for use with patient owned equipment, each

A7026^{F2} #High frequency chest wall oscillation system hose, replacement for use with patient owned equipment, each

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

E0550 ^{F3} '-RR'	#Humidifier, durable for extensive supplemental humidification during IPPB treatments or oxygen delivery
E0561 ^{F3} '-RR'	#Humidifier, non heated, used with positive airway pressure device <ul style="list-style-type: none">• For beneficiary-owned equipment only
E0562 ^{F3} '-RR'	#Humidifier, heated, used with positive airway pressure device <ul style="list-style-type: none">• For beneficiary-owned equipment only. Not to be billed in combination with a rental.
E0565 ^{F3} '-RR'	#Compressor, air power source for equipment which is not self-contained or cylinder driven <ul style="list-style-type: none">• A compressor is covered only as an air power source for medically necessary durable medical equipment that is not self-contained.
E0570 ^{F6} E0575 ^{F3}	#Nebulizer, with compressor #Nebulizer, ultrasonic, large volume <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Ultrasonic nebulizers are covered where the presence of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease necessitates the greatest possible degree of nebulization in order to affect a therapeutic response.
E0580 ^{F9}	Nebulizer, durable, glass or autoclavable plastic, bottle type, for use with regulator or flowmeter
E0600 ^{F3}	Respiratory suction pump, home model, portable or stationary, electric
K0730 ^{F9}	#Controlled dose inhalation drug delivery system <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Covered with a diagnosis of pulmonary arterial hypertension with Class III or IV symptoms, for administration of Iloprost inhalation.• The 30 day rate includes all supplies.
S8185 ^{F6} S8999 ^{F3}	#Flutter device (positive expiratory pressure device) Resuscitation bag (manual resuscitator for use by patient on artificial respiration during power failure or other catastrophic event)

TRACTION EQUIPMENT, VARIOUS

- Trapeze/traction equipment is covered if the beneficiary needs this device to sit up because of a respiratory condition, to change body position for other medical reasons, or to get in or out of bed. Heavy duty trapeze equipment is covered if the beneficiary meets the criteria for regular trapeze equipment and the beneficiary's weight is more than 250 pounds.

E0849 ^{F2} '-RR'	#Traction equipment, cervical, free-standing stand/frame, pneumatic, applying traction force to other than mandible
E0855 ^{F2} '-RR'	#Cervical traction equipment not requiring additional stand or frame
E0860 ^{F3}	Traction equipment, overdoor, cervical
E0890 ^{F3}	Traction frame, attached to footboard, pelvic traction
E0900 ^{F3}	Traction stand, free standing, pelvic traction (e.g., Buck's)
E0910 ^{F3} '-RR'	#Trapeze bars, also known as Patient Helper, attached to bed, with grab bar

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

E0911 ^{F3} '-RR'	#Trapeze bar, heavy duty, for patient weight capacity greater than 250 pounds, attached to bed, with grab bar
E0912 ^{F3} '-RR'	#Trapeze bar, heavy duty, for patient weight capacity greater than 250 pounds, free standing, complete with grab bar
E0940 ^{F3} '-RR'	#Trapeze bar, free standing, complete with grab bar
E0946 ^{F3} '-RR'	#Fracture, frame, dual with cross bars, attached to bed (e.g. Balken, Four Poster)

WALKERS (ANY WIDTH)

E0130 ^{F2}	#Walker, rigid (pick-up), adjustable or fixed height
E0135 ^{F2}	#Walker, folding (pick-up), adjustable or fixed height
<u>E0140^{F3}</u>	Walker, with trunk support, adjustable or fixed height, any type <ul style="list-style-type: none">● Home walkers with trunk support provide complete adjustment of center of gravity and trunk angle and support, and stimulate walking movements for an adult who requires gait training or retraining due to severe motor and balance dysfunction.● Walkers with trunk support should be rented initially to determine the specific prompts required for mobility and training and to measure treatment success. Rental requests must be submitted on a paper prior approval. The monthly rental fee is \$100.00 and includes all necessary supports and prompts.● Clinical documentation from the rental trial period must be submitted with the prior approval request.

Coverage Criteria:

- The beneficiary is unable to stand or ambulate independently due to conditions such as, but not limited to, neuromuscular or congenital disorders, including acquired skeletal abnormalities.
- The alignment of the beneficiary's lower extremities are such that they can tolerate a standing or upright position
- The beneficiary does not have complete paralysis of the lower extremities (Walkers with trunk support have no proven value for persons with complete paralysis of the lower extremities)
- The beneficiary does not have orthostatic hypotension, postural tachycardia syndrome, osteogenesis imperfecta, osteoporosis and other brittle bone diseases.
- The beneficiary has demonstrated improved mobility, function and physiologic symptoms or has maintained status with the use of the requested walker with trunk support (when other alternatives have failed) and is able to follow a home ambulation program incorporating the use of the walker with trunk support (as documented by a clinical ambulation program or a home trial with the requested walker).
- There is a home therapy plan outlining the use of the requested walker with trunk support.

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

- The beneficiary does not require a home standing device in addition to a walker or gait trainer. Provision of both a standing device and walker/gait trainer is typically considered a duplication of service, as both address weight bearing.

Documentation requirements:

- A prescription including the walker and any modifications/accessories requested
- A detailed letter of medical necessity (LMN) that includes:
 1. A comprehensive history and physical exam by a licensed physician, physical therapist or occupational therapist.
 2. A summary of the existing medical condition, age at diagnosis, prognosis and co-morbid conditions.
 3. The beneficiary's functional and physical assessment including strength, range of motion, tone, sensation, balance, ADL's, and functional status.
 4. Documentation of failure of less costly alternatives (include make and model of alternatives tried as well as the length of the trial with each alternative).
 5. A home therapy plan outlining the planned use of the requested walker with trunk support.
 6. Documentation that the beneficiary does not have sufficient access to equipment in an alternative setting, e.g. clinic, outpatient therapy, etc.
 7. Documentation regarding the level of caregiver assistance available and/or needed on daily basis.
 8. Documentation that the beneficiary's home can accommodate the requested walker with trunk support and that the family/caregiver has been trained in the use and maintenance of the requested walker

E0141^{F2}

#Walker, rigid, wheeled, adjustable or fixed height

E0143^{F4}

#Walker, folding, wheeled, adjustable or fixed height

E0144^{F3}

#Walker, enclosed, four sided framed, rigid or folding, wheeled with posterior seat

- Provides safety and promotes unassisted walking.
- May include brake and/or variable resistance wheels.
- For an adult or child who requires enclosure and seat due to motor and balance dysfunction.

E0147^{F3}

#Walker, heavy duty, multiple braking system, variable wheel resistance

E0148^{F3}

#Walker, heavy duty, without wheels, rigid or folding, any type, each

E0149^{F3}

#Walker, heavy duty, wheeled, rigid or folding, any type

E0153^{F7}

#Platform attachment, forearm crutch, each (supports arm)

E0154^{F7}

#Platform attachment, walker, each (supports arm)

E0155^{F7}

#Wheel attachment, rigid pick-up walker, per pair

E0156^{F4}

#Seat attachment, walker

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

- E0157^{F7} **#Crutch attachment, walker, each**
- E0159^{F7} **#Brake attachment for wheeled walker, replacement, each**
- E8000^{F3} **Gait trainer, pediatric size, posterior support, includes all accessories and components**
- E8001^{F3} **Gait trainer, pediatric size, upright support, includes all accessories and components**
- E8002^{F3} **Gait trainer, pediatric size, anterior support, includes all accessories and components**
- Rental requests must be submitted on a paper prior approval. The monthly rental fee is \$100.00 and includes all necessary supports and prompts.
 - Home pediatric gait trainers provide support and encourage upright positioning for walking children requiring gait training/retraining due to **mild to moderate** motor and balance dysfunction.
 - With additional prompts, they provide complete adjustment of center of gravity and trunk angle and support, and stimulate walking movements for a child who requires gait training or retraining due to **severe** motor and balance dysfunction.
 - Pediatric gait trainers should be rented initially to determine the specific prompts required for mobility and training and to measure treatment success.
 - Clinical documentation from the rental trial period must be submitted with the prior approval request.
- Coverage Criteria:
- The beneficiary is unable to stand or ambulate independently due to conditions such as, but not limited to, neuromuscular or congenital disorders, including acquired skeletal abnormalities.
 - The alignment of the beneficiary's lower extremities are such that they can tolerate a standing or upright position.
 - The beneficiary does not have complete paralysis of the lower extremities (Gait trainers have no proven value for persons with complete paralysis of the lower extremities).
 - The beneficiary does not have orthostatic hypotension, postural tachycardia syndrome, osteogenesis imperfecta, osteoporosis and other brittle bone diseases.
 - The beneficiary has demonstrated improved mobility, function and physiologic symptoms or has maintained ambulation status with the use of the requested gait trainer (when other alternatives have failed) and is able to follow a home ambulation program incorporating the use of the gait trainer (as documented by clinical ambulation program or home trial with the requested gait trainer).
 - There is a home therapy plan outlining the use of the requested gait trainer.
 - The beneficiary does not utilize, or require, a home standing device in addition to a walker or gait trainer. Provision of both a standing system and walker/gait trainer is typically considered a

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

duplication of service, as both address weight bearing.

Documentation Guidelines:

- A prescription including the gait trainer and any modifications/accessories requested
- A detailed letter of medical necessity (LMN) that includes:
 1. A comprehensive history and physical exam by a licensed physician, physical therapist or occupational therapist.
 2. A summary of the existing medical condition, age at diagnosis, prognosis and co-morbid conditions.
 3. The beneficiary's functional and physical assessment including strength, range of motion, tone, sensation, balance, ADL's, and functional status.
 4. Documentation of failure of less costly alternatives (include make and model of alternatives tried as well as the length of the trial with each alternative).
 5. A home therapy plan outlining the planned use of the requested gait trainer
- Documentation that the beneficiary does not have sufficient access to equipment in an alternative setting, e.g. clinic, outpatient therapy, etc.
- Documentation regarding the level of caregiver assistance available/needed on daily basis.
- Documentation that the beneficiary's home can accommodate the requested gait trainer and that the family/caregiver has been trained in the use and maintenance of the requested gait trainer.

WHEELED MOBILITY EQUIPMENT (WME), SEATING AND POSITIONING COMPONENTS (SPC)

General Clinical Criteria for Wheeled Mobility Equipment:

- The term wheeled mobility equipment (WME) describes manual wheelchairs (MWC), power mobility devices (PMD) including power wheelchairs (PWC), power operated vehicles (POV) and push rim activated power assist devices (PAD).
- Wheeled mobility equipment is covered if the beneficiary's medical condition(s) and mobility limitation(s) are such that without the use of the WME, the beneficiary's ability to perform mobility related activities of daily living (MRADL) in the home and/or community is significantly impaired and the beneficiary is not ambulatory or functionally ambulatory.
- When a beneficiary presents for a medical evaluation for WME and SPC (Seating and Positioning Components), the sequential consideration of the questions below by ordering and treating practitioners provides clinical guidance for the ordering of an appropriate device to meet the medical need of treating and restoring the beneficiary's ability to perform MRADLs. MRADLs include dining, personal hygiene tasks and activities specified in a medical treatment plan completed in customary locations in the home and community.

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

1. Does the beneficiary have a mobility limitation that significantly impairs his/her ability to participate in one or more MRADLs? A mobility limitation is one that:
 - (a). Prevents the beneficiary from accomplishing the MRADLs entirely, or,
 - (b). Places the beneficiary at a reasonably determined heightened risk of morbidity or mortality secondary to attempts to participate in MRADLs, or,
 - (c). Prevents the beneficiary from completing the MRADLs within a reasonable time frame.
2. Are there other conditions that limit the beneficiary's ability to participate in MRADLs?
 - (a). Some examples are significant impairment of cognition or judgment and/or vision.
 - (b). For these beneficiaries, the provision of WME and SPC might not enable them to participate in MRADLs if the co-morbidity prevents effective use of the wheelchair or reasonable completion of the tasks even with WME and SPC.
3. If these other limitations exist, can they be ameliorated or compensated sufficiently such that the additional provision of WME and SPC will be reasonably expected to significantly improve the beneficiary's ability to perform or obtain assistance to participate in MRADLs?
 - (a). A caregiver, for example a family member, may be compensatory, if consistently available and willing and able to safely operate and transfer the beneficiary to and from the wheelchair and to transport the beneficiary using the wheelchair. The caregiver's need to use a wheelchair to assist the beneficiary in the MRADLs is to be considered in this determination.
 - (b). If the amelioration or compensation requires the beneficiary's compliance with treatment, for example medications or therapy, substantive non-compliance, whether willing or involuntary, can be grounds for denial of WME and SPC coverage if it results in the beneficiary continuing to have a significant limitation. It may be determined that partial compliance results in adequate amelioration or compensation for the appropriate use of WME and SPC.
4. Does the beneficiary or caregiver demonstrate the capability and the willingness to consistently operate the WME and SPC safely and independently?
 - (a). Safety considerations include personal risk to the beneficiary as well as risk to others. The determination of safety may need to occur several times during the process as the consideration focuses on a specific device.
 - (b). A history of unsafe behavior may be considered.
5. Can the functional mobility deficit be sufficiently resolved by the prescription of a cane or walker?
 - (a). The cane or walker should be appropriately fitted to the beneficiary for this evaluation.
 - (b). Assess the beneficiary's ability to safely use a cane or walker.

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

6. Does the beneficiary's typical environment support the use of WME and SPC?
 - (a). Determine whether the beneficiary's environment will support the use of these types of WME and SPC.
 - (b). Keep in mind such factors as physical layout, surfaces, and obstacles, which may render WME and SPC unusable.
7. Does the beneficiary have sufficient upper extremity function to propel a manual wheelchair to participate in MRADLs during a typical day? The manual wheelchair should be optimally configured (seating and positioning components, wheelbase, device weight, and other appropriate accessories) for this determination.
 - (a). Limitations of strength, endurance, range of motion, coordination, and absence or deformity in one or both upper extremities are relevant.
 - (b). A beneficiary with sufficient upper extremity function may qualify for a manual wheelchair. The appropriate type of manual wheelchair, i.e. light weight, etc., should be determined based on the beneficiary's physical characteristics and anticipated intensity of use.
 - (c). The beneficiary's home should provide adequate access, maneuvering space and surfaces for the operation of a manual wheelchair.
 - (d). Assess the beneficiary's ability to safely use a manual wheelchair.

NOTE: If the beneficiary is unable to self-propel a manual wheelchair, and if there is a caregiver who is available, willing, and able to provide assistance, a manual wheelchair may be appropriate.

8. Does the beneficiary have sufficient strength and postural stability to operate a POV/scooter?
 - (a). A covered POV is a 4-wheeled device with tiller steering and limited seat modification capabilities. The beneficiary must be able to maintain stability and position for adequate operation without additional SPC (a 3-wheeled device is not covered).
 - (b). The beneficiary's home should provide adequate access, maneuvering space and surfaces for the operation of a POV.
 - (c). Assess the beneficiary's ability to safely use a POV/scooter.
9. Are the additional features provided by a power wheelchair or powered SPC needed to allow the beneficiary to participate in one or more MRADLs?
 - (a). The pertinent features of a power wheelchair compared to a POV are typically control by a joystick or alternative input device, lower seat height for slide transfers, and the ability to accommodate a variety of seating needs.
 - (b). The type of wheelchair and options provided should be appropriate for the degree of the beneficiary's functional impairments.
 - (c). The beneficiary's home should provide adequate access, maneuvering space and surfaces for the operation of a power wheelchair.

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

- (d). Assess the beneficiary's ability to safely and independently use a power wheelchair and powered SPC.

NOTE: If the beneficiary is unable to use a power wheelchair or power SPC and if there is a caregiver who is available, willing and able to provide assistance, a manual wheelchair and manual SPC is appropriate.

Go to <http://www.cms.hhs.gov/determinationprocess/downloads/id143c.pdf> for a **flow chart developed by the Medicare** program that visually describes the clinical criteria for the evaluation and ordering of WME.

General Coverage Criteria for WME:

- The coverage criteria for Medicaid reimbursement of WME is based on a stepwise progression of medical necessity listed in the clinical criteria above and the specific criteria in this section
- In order for these criteria to be met, the beneficiary must have an evaluation that was performed by a qualified practitioner who has specific training and/or experience in wheelchair evaluation and ordering.
- The practitioner must document, to the extent required by the coverage criteria for the specific WME, how the beneficiary's medical condition supports Medicaid reimbursement.
- The practitioner must have no financial relationship with the supplier.
- If coverage criteria for the WME that is requested or provided are not met and if there is another device that meets the beneficiary's medical needs, payment will be based on the allowance for the least costly medically appropriate alternative.
- Determination of least costly alternatives will take into account the beneficiary's weight, seating needs, amount and type of use and needs for other medically necessary features.
- Maintaining documentation of least costly alternatives reviewed and attempted is the responsibility of the ordering practitioner and DMEPOS provider.
- Documentation must be submitted or provided at the time of manual review of a prior approval request, claim, or audit.

SEATING AND POSITIONING COMPONENTS (SPC)

SPC are covered when:

- Criterion 1, 2 **and** 3 (below) are met; and
- The coverage criteria listed under the specific SPC procedural code is met.
 1. The beneficiary has met the criteria for [Wheeled Mobility Equipment \(WME\)](#), and
 2. The SPC meets the quality standards and coding definitions specified in the Definitions Section. A Product Classification List with products which have received a Medicare coding verification can be found on the [Medicare Pricing, Data Analysis and Coding \(MPDAC\) web site](#). If a coding assignment is not available from MPDAC, the vendor must exercise due diligence in assigning an appropriate code. The Medicaid program reserves the right to review any and all coding assignments by

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

vendors and the MPDAC based on submitted and published product specifications and other relevant information.

3. The primary and back-up WME bases accommodate the SPC.
4. See code E0950 for Upper extremity support systems (UESS).
5. If foam-in-place or other material is used to fit a substantially prefabricated cushion to an individual beneficiary, the cushion must be billed as a customized cushion, not custom fabricated.

General Guidelines:

- The code for a seat or back cushion includes any rigid or semi-rigid base or posterior panel, respectively, which is an integral part of the cushion.
- Payment for all wheelchair seats, backs and accessory codes includes fixed, adjustable, removable and/or quick-release mounting hardware, if hardware is applicable to the item. If the code description includes any type of mounting or adjustable hardware, no additional payment for this hardware will be made.
- The swing away, retractable, or flip-down hardware upgrade code (E1028) may only be billed in addition to the codes for a headrest, lateral trunk supports, hip supports, medial thigh supports, calf supports, abductors/pommels, foot supports, and replacement joystick mounts when medically justified. It must not be billed in addition to the codes for shoulder harness/straps or chest straps, wheelchair seat cushions or back cushions, or new power wheelchair joystick mounts. If the swing away or flip-down hardware is being added to a new accessory (e.g. headrest, medial knee support or laterals), it will be reimbursed at invoice cost in addition to the MRA for the accessory component.
- May be included with new WME or billed separately under the following conditions:
 1. Refer to the SPC Coverage Criteria for information concerning coverage of general use, skin protection, positioning, powered and custom made components.
 2. A POV or PWC with Captain's Chair seating is not appropriate for a beneficiary who needs a separate SPC
 3. If a beneficiary needs a seat and/or back cushion, but does not meet coverage criteria for a skin protection and/or positioning cushion, it is appropriate to provide a Captain's Chair seat (if the code exists) rather than a sling/solid seat/back and a separate general use seat and/or back cushion.
 4. A general use seat and/or back cushion provided with a PWC with a sling/solid seat/back will be considered equivalent to a power wheelchair with Captain's Chair and will be coded and priced accordingly, if that code exists.
 5. If a beneficiary's weight combined with the weight of seating and positioning accessories can be accommodated by WME with a lower weight capacity than the wheelchair that is requested or provided,

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

approval or payment will be based on the appropriate HCPCS code that meets the medical need.

Documentation Requirements for WME:

- All services must be supported by the original signed written order from a qualified licensed practitioner. In the event an order has been telephoned or faxed to the vendor, it is the vendor's responsibility to obtain the signed fiscal order from the ordering practitioner within 30 calendar days. A written, faxed or telephoned order must be received prior to delivery of the service.
- The fiscal order must be specific to the item being requested. Generic orders such as "wheelchair" or "wheelchair repairs" are not acceptable. The order must clearly and specifically state the type of repairs being requested (e.g., "replace seat covering") or the presenting problem (e.g., "joystick malfunctioning").
- In addition to the fiscal order, the supplier must maintain the following written documentation of medical necessity for WME/SPC in the beneficiary's file and/or submit to the Department for review:
 1. A description of, and cost quote for all the equipment and components as ordered (e.g., HCPCS code, make, model, size, seat and back dimensions) and how they accommodate relevant beneficiary measurements (e.g., height, weight, chest, shoulders, thighs, legs).
 2. A statement of the alternatives considered or attempted (e.g., manual versus power, single versus multiple power option) and why these alternatives do not meet the beneficiary's medical needs.
 3. A description of the customary environment and caregiver supports (e.g., skilled nursing facility, OMRDD-certified residence, private home, home health or waiver services); please give details of the results of trial of equipment in this environment (e.g., fitting through doorways, access to home, transportable, ability to safely operate, secure storage space).
 4. The practitioner must document medical necessity, to the extent required by the coverage criteria for the specific WME/SPC; how the beneficiary's medical condition supports Medicaid reimbursement. The documentation must be summarized and forwarded to the supplier in the form of a qualified practitioner's letter of medical justification, an evaluation template and/or, physician's office records, hospital records, nursing home records, home health agency records, records from other healthcare professionals and test reports. The practitioner must maintain appropriate and complete medical records even if a letter of medical justification or evaluation template is provided to the supplier. Examples of medical documentation which is applicable include but are not limited to:

History:

- Symptoms
- Explain history of decubitus/skin breakdown, if applicable
- How long the condition has been present.
- Clinical progression
- Interventions that have been tried and the results

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

- Past use of walker, manual wheelchair, POV, or power wheelchair and the results
- A list of all current WME and SPC (e.g., make, model, serial number, age) and an explanation of why it no longer meets the beneficiary's medical needs (suppliers must obtain cost estimates of repair of equipment).
- Reports of pertinent laboratory tests, x-rays, and/or other diagnostic tests (e.g., pulmonary function tests, cardiac stress test, electromyogram, etc.) performed in the course of management of the beneficiary.
- Describe other physical limitations or concerns (e.g., respiratory)
- Describe any recent or expected changes in medical, physical, or functional status

Physical exam:

- Related diagnoses
- Impairment of strength, range of motion, sensation, or coordination of arms and legs
- Presence of abnormal tone or deformity of arms, legs, or trunk
- Neck, trunk, and pelvic posture and flexibility
- Sitting and standing balance
- Measurements of height, weight, chest, shoulders, hips, legs
- Absent or impaired sensation in the area of contact with the seating surface
- Physicians shall document the examination in a detailed narrative note in their charts in the format that they use for other entries. The note must clearly indicate that a major reason for the visit was a mobility examination.

Functional assessment:

- Describe MRADL capabilities and any problems with performing MRADLs, including the need to use a cane, walker, or the assistance of another person
- Describe activities, other than MRADLs, performed while in wheelchair
- Transferring between a bed, chair, commode, toilet and WME
- Walking around customary environment – provide information on distance walked, speed, and balance.
- Ability to carry out a functional weight shift
- Describe in detail any significant postural asymmetries with applicable quantitative measurements (e.g., scoliosis leg length discrepancy).
- Describe feeding capabilities and seating modifications required to facilitate feeding capabilities
- Specifics why less costly alternatives are not medically appropriate based on the beneficiary's medical needs.

Plan of Care:

- Intended use and amount of time daily the equipment is used and, degree of ambulation in customary environment

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

- What MRADLs will the beneficiary participate in with the new WME and SPC
 - A narration of medical necessity for the WME and SPC, describing what medical needs specific to the beneficiary will be met if the equipment is provided.
 - An estimate of how long the equipment will be needed
 - If surgery is anticipated, indicate the CPT Procedure code(s) and ICD-9 Diagnosis code(s) and expected surgery date.
 - Describe anticipated modifications or changes to the equipment within the next three years
 - Describe the growth potential of the requested equipment in number of years
 - For SPC, describe whether it can be integrated into a new or existing wheelchair
5. For beneficiaries who receive a Group 2 Single Power Option or Multiple Power Options PWC, any Group 3 or Group 4 PWC, or a push-rim activated power assist device, the evaluation must provide detailed information explaining why each specific option or accessory is needed to address the beneficiary's mobility limitation.
 6. Prior to or at the time of delivery of a POV or PWC, the supplier, practitioner, or case manager must perform an on-site evaluation of the beneficiary's home to verify that the beneficiary can adequately maneuver the device that is provided considering physical layout, doorway width, doorway thresholds, and surfaces. There must be a written report of this evaluation available on request.
- See the following link for an example of an evaluation form template [Wheelchair and Seating Assessment Guide](#). This form is not a required element of the medical record or prior approval submission. Although a practitioner-completed form is considered part of the medical record, it is not a substitute for the comprehensive medical record as noted above. If only a form is provided to the supplier, the documentation, to the extent required by the coverage criteria for the specific WME/SPC, present on the form must describe how the beneficiary's medical condition supports Medicaid reimbursement.
 - If the evaluation form, letter of medical justification or medical records of a licensed/certified medical professional (LCMP) (e.g., physical or occupational therapist) is to be considered as part of the medical record, there must be a signed and dated attestation by the supplier that the LCMP has no financial relationship with the supplier. Documentation without such an attestation will not be considered part of the medical record for prior approval or audit purposes. Documentation must contain the therapist's name and licensure, evaluation date, phone number, address and employer.

MANUAL WHEELCHAIRS

Manual Wheelchairs are covered when:

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

- Criterion 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5 are met; and
- Criterion 6 or 7 is met, and
- Criterion is met for specific devices listed below
 1. The beneficiary has a mobility limitation that significantly impairs his/her ability to participate in one or more MRADL, and
 2. The beneficiary's mobility limitation cannot be sufficiently resolved by the use of an appropriately fitted cane or walker, and
 3. The manual wheelchair supplied to the beneficiary for use in the home and community settings provides adequate access to these settings (e.g., between rooms, in and out of the home, transportation, over surfaces and a secure storage space), and
 4. Use of a manual wheelchair will significantly improve the beneficiary's ability to participate in MRADLs and the beneficiary will use it on a regular basis, and
 5. The beneficiary has not expressed an unwillingness to use the manual wheelchair that is provided, and
 6. The beneficiary has sufficient upper extremity function and other physical and mental capabilities needed to safely self-propel the manual wheelchair during a typical day. Limitations of strength, endurance, range of motion, or coordination, presence of pain, or deformity or absence of one or both upper extremities are relevant to the assessment of upper extremity function, or
 7. The beneficiary has a caregiver who is available, willing, and able to provide assistance with the wheelchair.
- Reimbursement price for all manual wheelchairs includes:
 1. any type arm style or armrest, arm pad
 2. seat or cushion (a medically indicated non-standard seat, back cushion or seating system that is not included by the manufacturer may be billed separately)
 3. standard leg rest
 4. standard footrest
 5. safety belt/pelvic strap (2-point)
 6. solid tires and casters, metal hand rims
 7. brakes
 8. side guards (any type)
 9. push/attendant handles (any type)(The above parts may not be billed separately with a new wheelchair.)

E1161^{F3}

#Manual adult size wheelchair, includes tilt-in-space

E1229^{F3}

Wheelchair, pediatric size, not otherwise specified

E1233^{F3}

#Wheelchair, pediatric size, tilt-in-space, rigid, adjustable, without seating system (E2231 solid seat included)

E1234^{F3}

#Wheelchair, pediatric size, tilt-in-space, folding, adjustable, without seating system

- Manual tilt-in-space wheelchairs (E1161, E1233, and E1234) are covered when
 - (a). The beneficiary is dependent for transfers, and

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

(b). The beneficiary has a plan of care that addresses the medical need for frequent positioning changes (e.g., for pressure reduction or poor/absent trunk control) that do not always include a tilt position.

- Pediatric tilt-in-space wheelchairs satisfy feature growth capability, attendant or user controlled tilt, multi position tilt, transit system, attendant handles, 10-18" width, 13-18" depth and standard back heights.
- Adult tilt-in-space wheelchairs feature attendant or user controlled tilt, multi position tilt, transit system, attendant handles, 10-19" width and standard depth and back height.
- A combination of manual tilt-in-space along with manual recline option is covered when the beneficiary meets the coverage criteria for both components and when provided alone, one function will not meet their seating and positioning needs.

K0001^{F4}
'-RR'

#Standard wheelchair

A standard wheelchair is covered when

- (a). The beneficiary is able to self-propel the wheelchair, or
- (b) Propel with assistance.

- This wheelchair features heavy steel cross adult frame and fixed rear axle position, 16/18" width, 16" depth, and 16/18/20" back.

K0002^{F4}
'-RR'

#Standard hemi (low-seat) wheelchair

A standard hemi -wheelchair is covered

- (a). For disarticulation of one or both lower extremities, or
- (b). Requires a lower seat height because of short stature, or
- (c). To enable the beneficiary to place his/her feet on the ground for propulsion.

- This wheelchair features heavy steel cross frame and fixed rear axle position, 16/18" width, 16" depth, and 16-18" back.

K0003^{F3}
'-RR'

#Lightweight wheelchair

A lightweight wheelchair is covered

- (a). When a beneficiary's medical condition and the weight of the wheelchair affects the beneficiary's ability to self-propel, or
- (b). For a beneficiary with marginal propulsion skills.

- This wheelchair features an adult, hemi or pediatric folding frame, aluminum or steel cross frame, fixed rear axle position, 14/16/18" width, 16/18" depth, and 16-18" back.

K0004^{F3}
'-RR'

#High strength, lightweight wheelchair

A high strength lightweight wheelchair is covered when

- (a). The beneficiary's medical condition and the weight of the wheelchair affects the beneficiary's ability to self-propel while engaging in frequent MRADLs that cannot be performed in a standard or lightweight wheelchair, or
- (b). The beneficiary requires a seat width, depth, or height that cannot be accommodated in a standard, lightweight or hemi-wheelchair.

- This wheelchair features an adult, hemi, or pediatric folding frame, limited rear axle adjustment, lightweight tires and casters,

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

- 12/13/14/16/18/20" width, 16-18" depth and 16-19" back.
- K0005^{F3} **#Ultra lightweight wheelchair**
An ultra lightweight multi-adjustable wheelchair is covered when:
- (a). The beneficiary's medical condition and the weight of the wheelchair affects the beneficiary's ability to self-propel while engaging in frequent MRADLs that cannot be performed in a standard, lightweight or high strength lightweight wheelchair, and
 - (b). The beneficiary's medical condition and the position of the push rim in relation to the beneficiary's arms and hands is integral to the ability to self-propel the wheelchair effectively, and
 - (c). The beneficiary has demonstrated the cognitive and physical ability to independently and functionally self-propel the wheelchair, or
 - (d). The beneficiary's medical condition requires multi-adjustable features or dimensions that are not available in a less costly wheelchair (e.g., pediatric size and growth options).
- A high-strength multi-adjustable (e.g.: depth adjustable back, adjustable seat to floor angle, adjustable seat to back angle) wheelchair features low rolling resistance, a fully adjusting rear axle, any type push handles, transport option, quick release axles, and folding or rigid pediatric or adult frame. Additionally, the weight distribution may be changed, adjusting the ease or difficulty of self-propulsion. This wheelchair features 11/12/13/14/15/16/17/18" width, 12-18" depth, and 17-20" back.
 - Ultra lightweight wheelchairs should not be dispensed as back up manual wheelchairs unless due to the required dimensions not being available in less costly alternatives (e.g., pediatric size and growth options).
- K0006^{F3}
'-RR' **#Heavy-duty wheelchair**
A heavy duty wheelchair is covered when:
- (a). The beneficiary weighs more than 250 pounds, or
 - (b). The beneficiary has severe spasticity, or
 - (c). Body measurements cannot be accommodated by standard sized wheelchairs.
- This wheelchair features a reinforced folding cross frame, 300 lb weight capacity, reinforced seat and back, fixed rear axle position, calf pads, 20-22" width, 16/17/18" depth, and 18-20" back.
- K0007^{F3} **#Extra heavy-duty wheelchair**
An extra heavy duty (K0007) wheelchair is covered when
- (a) the beneficiary weighs more than 300 pounds, or
 - (b) body measurements cannot be accommodated by a heavy duty wheelchair.
- In addition to the features provided in a heavy-duty wheelchair, a double cross brace and dual or triple axle positioning, 19/20/22/24" width, 16-20" depth and low/medium/tall backs are

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

featured.

K0009^{F5}

Other manual wheelchair/base

- This code is to be used for beneficiaries with medical needs for features in addition to those indicated for the wheelchair and/or accessory codes listed. Custom-made wheelchairs feature a wheelchair frame that is uniquely constructed or substantially modified for a specific beneficiary and is covered if the feature needed is not available in an already manufactured wheelchair or accessory. The assembly of a wheelchair from modular components and the use of customized options do not meet the requirements for a custom-made wheelchair

Other:

- Back-up manual wheelchairs are covered when:
 - (a). The beneficiary meets the criteria for a power mobility device, and
 - (b). The beneficiary meets the criteria for the rented or purchased back-up manual wheelchair, and
 - (c). The beneficiary is unable to complete MRADLs without a back-up manual wheelchair, and
 - (d.) The back up wheelchair accommodates the SPC on the primary wheelchair.
- Ultra lightweight wheelchairs should not be dispensed as back up manual wheelchairs unless due to the required dimensions not being available in less costly alternatives (e.g., pediatric size and growth options).
- Pediatric sized folding adjustable wheelchairs with seating systems are covered as primary or back-up wheeled mobility when:
 - (a). The beneficiary meets the criteria for wheeled mobility, and
 - (b). The wheelchair is an appropriate size for the beneficiary, and
 - (c). The beneficiary meets the criteria for recline and positioning options, and
 - (d). The wheelchair provides growth capability in width and length.

POWERED MOBILITY DEVICES (PMD)

Are covered when:

- Criterion 1, 2 and 3 are met, and
- Criterion is met for specific devices listed below.
 1. The beneficiary has a mobility limitation that impairs his or her ability to participate in one or more MRADL, and
 2. The beneficiary's mobility limitation cannot be sufficiently and safely resolved by the use of an appropriately fitted cane or walker, and
 3. The beneficiary does not have sufficient upper extremity function to self-propel an optimally-configured manual wheelchair to perform MRADLs

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

during a typical day. Limitations of strength, endurance, range of motion, or coordination, presence of pain, or deformity or absence of one or both upper extremities are relevant to the assessment of upper extremity function. An optimally-configured manual wheelchair is one with an appropriate wheelbase, device weight, seating options, and other appropriate non-powered accessories.

NOTE: A PMD will be denied as not medically necessary if the underlying condition is reversible and the length of need is less than 3 months (e.g., following lower extremity surgery which limits ambulation).

Power Operated Vehicles (POV), 4 wheeled, are covered if all of the basic coverage criteria (1-3) for PMDs have been met and if criteria (4-9) are also met.

4. The beneficiary is able to:
 - (a). Safely transfer to and from a POV, and
 - (b). Operate the tiller steering system, and
 - (c). Maintain postural stability and position in standard POV seating while operating the POV without the use of any additional positioning aids
5. The beneficiary's mental capabilities (e.g., cognition, judgment) and physical capabilities (e.g., vision) are sufficient for safe mobility using a POV in the home, and
6. The beneficiary's home provides adequate access between rooms, in and out of the home, maneuvering space, over surfaces and a secure storage space for the operation of the POV that is provided, and
7. The beneficiary's weight is less than or equal to the weight capacity of the POV that is provided, and
8. Use of a POV will significantly improve the beneficiary's ability to participate in MRADLs, and
9. The beneficiary has not expressed an unwillingness to use a POV.

NOTE: Group 2 POVs have added capabilities that must be medically justified; otherwise payment will be based on the allowance for the least costly medically appropriate alternative, the comparable Group 1 POV. If coverage criteria 1-9 are met and if a beneficiary's weight can be accommodated by a POV with a lower weight capacity than the POV that is provided, payment will be based on the allowance for the least costly medically appropriate alternative.

Accessories

Reimbursement price for all POV includes:

- Battery or batteries required for operation
- Battery charger single mode
- Weight appropriate upholstery and seating system
- Tiller steering
- Non-expandable controller with proportional response to input
- Complete set of tires
- All accessories needed for safe operation

(The above parts may not be billed separately with a new POV.)

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

Group 1 POV features

Width less than or equal to 28 inches, length less than or equal to 48 inches, minimum top end speed-flat 3mph, minimum range 5 miles, minimum obstacle climb 20 mm, radius pivot turn less than or equal to 54 inches, dynamic stability incline 6 degrees, fatigue cycle test 200,000 cycles, and drop test 6,666 cycles.

K0800^{F3} Power operated vehicle, group 1 standard, patient weight capacity up to and including 300 pounds

K0801^{F3} Power operated vehicle, group 1 heavy duty, patient weight capacity 301 to 450 Pounds

K0802^{F3} Power operated vehicle, group 1 very heavy duty, patient weight capacity 451 to 600 pounds

Group 2 POV features

Width less than or equal to 28 inches, length less than or equal to 48 inches, minimum top end speed-flat 4 mph, minimum range 10 miles, minimum obstacle climb 50 mm, radius pivot turn less than or equal to 54 inches, dynamic stability incline 7.5 degrees, fatigue cycle test 200,000 cycles, and drop test 6,666 cycles.

K0806^{F3} Power operated vehicle, group 2 standard, patient weight capacity up to and including 300 pounds

K0807^{F3} Power operated vehicle, group 2 heavy duty, patient weight capacity 301 to 450 Pounds

K0808^{F3} Power operated vehicle, group 2 very heavy duty, patient weight capacity 451 to 600 pounds

K0812^{F3} Power operated vehicle, not otherwise classified

Power Wheelchairs (PWC) are covered if all of the basic coverage criteria (1-3) for PMDs have been met and

- The beneficiary does not meet coverage criterion 4, 5, or 6 for a POV; and
- Criterion 10-13 (below) are met; and
- Any coverage criteria pertaining to the specific wheelchair grouping (see below) are met.
 10. The beneficiary has the mental and physical capabilities to safely and independently operate the power wheelchair that is provided, and
 11. The beneficiary's weight is less than or equal to the weight capacity of the power wheelchair that is provided, and
 12. The beneficiary's home and community environments provide adequate access between rooms, in and out of the home, maneuvering space, over surfaces and a secure storage space for the operation of the power wheelchair that is provided, and

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

13. The beneficiary has not expressed an unwillingness to use a power wheelchair.

Reimbursement price for all power wheelchairs (PWCs) includes the following accessories:

- Lap belt or safety belt
- Battery or batteries required for operation
- Battery charger single mode
- Complete set of tires and casters, any type
- Fixed, swing away, or detachable non-elevating leg rests with or without calf pad.
 - Elevating leg rests may be billed separately.
- Fixed, swing away or detachable footrests or a foot platform without angle adjustment with or without calf pad
 - There is no separate billing for angle adjustable footplates with Group 1 or 2. Angle adjustable footplates may be billed separately with Group 3, 4 and 5
- Fixed, swing away, or detachable non-adjustable height armrests with arm pad.
 - Adjustable height armrests may be billed separately.
- Joystick standard proportional (integrated or remote)
 - A non proportional or mini, compact or short throw proportional joystick or other alternative control device may be billed separately with a Group 2 or Group 3 wheelchair.
- Joystick hardware, fixed, swing away and/or retractable.
- Controller and Input Device- Non-expandable controller and a standard proportional joystick (integrated or remote).
- Any weight specific components (braces, bars, upholstery, brackets, motors, gears, etc.) as required by patient weight capacity.
- Any seat width and depth. Exception: for Group 3 and 4 PWCs with a sling/solid seat/back the following may be billed separately:
 - For Standard Duty, seat width and/or depth greater than 20 inches;
 - For Heavy Duty, seat width and/or depth greater than 22 inches;
 - For Very Heavy Duty, seat width and/or greater than 24 inches;
 - For Extra Heavy Duty, no separate billing
- Any back width. Exception: for Group 3 and 4 PWCs with a sling/solid seat/back, the following may be billed separately:
 - For Standard Duty, back width greater than 20 inches:
 - For Heavy Duty, back width greater than 22 inches:
 - For Very Heavy Duty, back width greater than 24 inches;
 - For Extra Heavy Duty, no separate billing
- Transit option/Transport brackets
- push/attendant handles (any type)
- Attendant control joystick/controller: When an alternate drive control (e.g.: head array, mini proportional joystick, etc) is provided on a new power

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

wheelchair, an attendant control would not be separately payable. The MRA for a new power wheelchair includes a joystick.

PWC Seating

- A sling/solid seat is a rigid metal or plastic material usually covered with cloth, vinyl, leather or equal material, with or without some padding material designed to serve as the support for the buttocks or back of the user respectively. They may or may not have thin padding but are not intended to provide cushioning or positioning for the user. PWC's with an automatic back and a solid seat pan are considered as a solid seat/back system, not Captains Chair.
- A Captain's Chair is a one or two-piece automotive-style seat with a rigid frame, cushioning material in both seat and back sections, covered in cloth, vinyl, leather or equal upholstery, and designed to serve as a complete seating, support, and cushioning system for the user. It may have armrests that can be fixed, swing away, or detachable. It will not have a headrest. Chairs with stadium style seats are billed using the captains chair codes. If medically necessary, refer to positioning/ skin protection seat/back codes and bill the PWC using a sling/solid seat code.

PWC Power Options

- Power Options are defined as tilt, recline, elevating seat, and power standing. These may be added to a PWC to accommodate a patient's specific medical need for seating and positioning assistance
- No power options- A category of PWCs that is incapable of accommodating any power options
- Single power option- A category of PWCs with the capability to accept and operate only one power option at a time on the base. A PMD does not have to be able to accommodate all features to qualify for this code. For example, a power wheelchair that can only accommodate a power tilt could qualify for this code.
- Multiple Power Option- A category of PWC with the capability to accept and operate more than one power option at a time on the base. A PWC does not have to accommodate all features from the defined list of power options to qualify for this code, but must be capable of having more than one power feature present and operational on the PWC at the same time.
- Proportional control input device is a device that transforms a user's drive command (a physical action initiated by the user) into a corresponding and comparative movement, both in direction and in speed, of the wheelchair. The input device shall be considered proportional if it allows for both a non-discrete directional command and a non-discrete speed command for a single drive command movement.

Group 1 PWC

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

Group 1 PWC features

Standard duty, 300 pounds or less, length less than or equal to 40 inches, width less than or equal to 24 inches, minimum top end speed-flat 3 mph, minimum range 5 miles, minimum obstacle climb 20 mm, and fatigue cycle test 6 degrees, fatigue cycle test 200,000 cycles, drop test 6,666 cycles, standard integrated or remote proportional control input device, non-expandable controller, largest single component not to exceed 55 pounds (portable only), incapable of upgrade to expandable controllers, incapable of upgrade to alternative control devices, may have cross brace construction, accommodates non-powered options and seating systems (e.g., recline only backs, manually elevating leg rests).

K0813^{F3} **Power wheelchair, group 1 standard, portable, sling/solid seat and back, patient weight capacity up to and including 300 pounds**

K0814^{F3} **Power wheelchair, group 1 standard, portable, captains chair, patient weight capacity up to and including 300 pounds**

K0815^{F3} **Power wheelchair, group 1 standard, sling/solid seat and back, patient weight capacity up to and including 300 pounds**

K0816^{F3} **Power wheelchair, group 1 standard, captains chair, patient weight capacity up to and including 300 pounds**

Group 2 PWC

Group 2 PWC Standard features

Length less than or equal to 48 inches, width less than or equal to 34 inches, minimum top end speed-flat 3 mph, minimum range 7 miles, minimum obstacle climb 40 mm, dynamic stability incline 6 degrees, fatigue cycle test 200,000 cycles, drop test 6,666 cycles, standard integrated or remote proportional control input device, may have cross brace construction, accommodates seating and positioning items (e.g., seat and back cushions, headrests, lateral trunk supports, lateral hip supports, medial thigh supports) (except captains chairs).

Group 2 PWC No Power Option features

In addition to standard Group 2 features, has non-expandable controller, incapable of upgrade to expandable controllers, incapable of upgrade to alternative control devices, largest single component not to exceed 55 pounds (portable only), accommodates non-powered options and seating systems (e.g., recline only backs, manually elevating leg rests).

K0820^{F3} **Power wheelchair, group 2 standard, portable, sling/solid seat/back, patient weight capacity up to and including 300 pounds**

K0821^{F3} **Power wheelchair, group 2 standard, portable, captains chair, patient weight capacity up to and including 300 pounds**

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

- K0822^{F3} **Power wheelchair, group 2 standard, sling/solid seat/back, patient weight capacity up to and including 300 pounds**
- K0823^{F3} **Power wheelchair, group 2 standard, captains chair, patient weight capacity up to and including 300 pounds**
- K0824^{F3} **Power wheelchair, group 2 heavy duty, sling/solid seat/back, patient weight capacity 301 to 450 pounds**
- K0825^{F3} **Power wheelchair, group 2 heavy duty, captains chair, patient weight capacity 301 to 450 pounds**
- K0826^{F3} **Power wheelchair, group 2 very heavy duty, sling/solid seat/back, patient weight capacity 451 to 600 pounds**
- K0827^{F3} **Power wheelchair, group 2 very heavy duty, captains chair, patient weight capacity 451 to 600 pounds**
- K0828^{F3} **Power wheelchair, group 2 extra heavy duty, sling/solid seat/back, patient weight capacity 601 pounds or more**
- K0829^{F3} **Power wheelchair, group 2 extra heavy duty, captains chair, patient weight 601 pounds or more**

Group 2 Single Power Option PWC Coverage Criteria (K0835 – K0840):

Covered if all of the coverage criteria (1-3, 10-13) for a PWC are met and if:

1. The beneficiary meets coverage criteria for a power tilt, power recline, or power elevating seating system and the system is being used on the wheelchair.

Group 2 PWC Single Power Options features

In addition to Group 2 standard features, non-expandable controller, capable of upgrade to expandable controllers, capable of upgrade to alternative control devices, accommodates only one powered seating system at a time on the base.

- K0835^{F3} **Power wheelchair, group 2 standard, single power option, sling/solid seat/back, patient weight capacity up to and including 300 pounds**
- K0836^{F3} **Power wheelchair, group 2 standard, single power option, captains chair, patient weight capacity up to and including 300 pounds**
- K0837^{F3} **Power wheelchair, group 2 heavy duty, single power option, sling/solid seat/back, patient weight capacity 301 to 450 pounds**
- K0838^{F3} **Power wheelchair, group 2 heavy duty, single power option, captains chair, patient weight capacity 301 to 450 pounds**
- K0839^{F3} **Power wheelchair, group 2 very heavy duty, single power option sling/solid seat/back, patient weight capacity 451 to 600 pounds**
- K0840^{F3} **Power wheelchair, group 2 extra heavy duty, single power option, sling/solid seat/back, patient weight capacity 601 pounds or more**

Group 2 Multi Power Option PWC Coverage Criteria (K0841-K0843):

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

Covered if all of the coverage criteria (1-3, 10-13) for a PWC are met and if criterion 1 or 2 below is met:

1. The beneficiary meets coverage criteria for a power tilt and recline seating system and the system is being used on the wheelchair, or
2. The beneficiary uses a ventilator which is mounted on the wheelchair

Group 2 PWC with Multi Power Options features

In addition to Group 2 standard features, expandable controller at initial use, capable of upgrade to alternative control devices, accommodates more than one powered seating system at a time on the base, and accommodates ventilators.

K0841^{F3} Power wheelchair, group 2 standard, multiple power option, sling/solid seat/back, patient weight capacity up to and including 300 pounds

K0842^{F3} Power wheelchair, group 2 standard, multiple power option, captains chair, patient weight capacity up to and including 300 pounds

K0843^{F3} Power wheelchair, group 2 heavy duty, multiple power option, sling/solid seat/back, patient weight capacity 301 to 450 pounds

Group 3 PWC

Group 3 PWC Standard features

Length less than or equal to 48 inches, width less than or equal to 34 inches, minimum top end speed-flat 4.5 mph, minimum range 12 miles, minimum obstacle climb 60 mm, dynamic stability incline 7.5 degrees, fatigue cycle test 200,000, drop test 6,666 cycles, standard integrated or remote proportional control, drive wheel suspension to reduce vibration, may not have cross brace construction, accommodates seating and positioning items (e.g. seat and back cushions, headrests, lateral trunk supports, lateral hip supports, medial thigh supports) (except captains chairs).

Group 3 PWC with no power options Coverage Criteria (K0848-K0855):

Covered if all of the coverage criteria (1-3, 10-13) for a PWC are met and if the beneficiary's mobility limitation is due to a neurological condition, myopathy, or congenital skeletal deformity.

Group 3 PWC No Power option features

In addition to Group 3 standard features, non-expandable controller, capable of upgrade to expandable controllers, capable of upgrade to alternative control

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

devices, accommodates non-powered options and seating systems (e.g., recline only backs, manually elevating leg rests).

- K0848^{F3} Power wheelchair, group 3 standard, sling/solid seat/back, patient weight capacity up to and including 300 pounds**
- K0849^{F3} Power wheelchair, group 3 standard, captains chair, patient weight capacity up to and including 300 pounds**
- K0850^{F3} Power wheelchair, group 3 heavy duty, sling/solid seat/back, patient weight capacity 301 to 450 pounds**
- K0851^{F3} Power wheelchair, group 3 heavy duty, captains chair, patient weight capacity 301 to 450 pounds**
- K0852^{F3} Power wheelchair, group 3 very heavy duty, sling/solid seat/back, patient weight capacity 451 to 600 pounds**
- K0853^{F3} Power wheelchair, group 3 very heavy duty, captains chair, patient weight capacity 451 to 600 pounds**
- K0854^{F3} Power wheelchair, group 3 extra heavy duty, sling/solid seat/back, patient weight capacity 601 pounds or more**
- K0855^{F3} Power wheelchair, group 3 extra heavy duty, captains chair, patient weight capacity 601 pounds or more**

Group 3 PWC with Single Power Option (K0856-K0860) or with Multiple Power Options (K0861-K0864) Coverage Criteria:

Covered if all of the coverage criteria (1-3, 10-13) for a PWC are met and if:

1. The Group 3 no power option criteria are met, and
2. The Group 2 Single Power Option criteria or Multiple Power Options are met.

Group 3 PWC Single Power option features

In addition to Group 3 standard features, non-expandable controller, capable of upgrade to expandable controllers, capable of upgrade to alternative control devices, accommodates only one powered seating system at a time on the base.

- K0856^{F3} Power wheelchair, group 3 standard, single power option, sling/solid seat/back, patient weight capacity up to and including 300 pounds**
- K0857^{F3} Power wheelchair, group 3 standard, single power option, captains chair, patient weight capacity up to and including 300 pounds**
- K0858^{F3} Power wheelchair, group 3 heavy duty, single power option, sling/solid seat/back, patient weight 301 to 450 pounds**
- K0859^{F3} Power wheelchair, group 3 heavy duty, single power option, captains chair, patient weight capacity 301 to 450 pounds**
- K0860^{F3} Power wheelchair, group 3 very heavy duty, single power option, sling/solid seat/back, patient weight capacity 451 to 600 pounds**

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

Group 3 PWC Multiple Power option features

In addition to Group 3 standard features, expandable controller at initial use, capable of upgrade to alternative control devices, accommodates more than one powered seating system at a time on the base, and accommodates ventilators.

K0861^{F3} Power wheelchair, group 3 standard, multiple power option, sling/solid seat/back, patient weight capacity up to and including 300 pounds

K0862^{F3} Power wheelchair, group 3 heavy duty, multiple power option, sling/solid seat/back, patient weight capacity 301 to 450 pounds

K0863^{F3} Power wheelchair, group 3 very heavy duty, multiple power option, sling/solid seat/back, patient weight capacity 451 to 600 pounds

K0864^{F3} Power wheelchair, group 3 extra heavy duty, multiple power option, sling/solid seat/back, patient weight capacity 601 pounds or more

Group 4 PWC

Group 4 PWC Standard features

Length less than or equal to 48 inches, width less than or equal to 34 inches, minimum top end speed-flat 6 mph, minimum range 16 miles, minimum obstacle climb 75 mm, dynamic stability incline 9 degrees, fatigue cycle test 200,000 cycles, drop test 6,666 cycles, standard integrated or remote proportional control, may not have cross brace construction, and accommodates seating and positioning items (e.g. seat and back cushions, headrests, lateral trunk supports, lateral hip supports, medial thigh supports) (except captain's chairs).

A Group 4 PWC with no power options (K0868-K0871) is covered if all of the coverage criteria (1-3, 10-13) for a PWC are met and if:

1. The Group 3 criteria are met, and
2. The minimum range, top end speed, obstacle climb or dynamic stability incline that is medically necessary for the patient engaging in frequent MRADL's cannot be performed in a Group 3 PWC

Group 4 PWC No Power Option features

In addition to Group 4 standard features, non-expandable controller, capable of upgrade to expandable controllers, capable of upgrade to alternative control devices, accommodates non-powered options and seating systems (e.g. recline only backs, manually elevating leg rests).

K0868^{F3} Power wheelchair, group 4 standard, sling/solid seat/back, patient weight capacity up to and including 300 pounds

K0869^{F3} Power wheelchair, group 4 standard, captains chair, patient

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

- K0870^{F3} weight capacity up to and including 300 pounds
Power wheelchair, group 4 heavy duty, sling/solid seat/back,
patient weight capacity 301 to 450 pounds**
- K0871^{F3} Power wheelchair, group 4 very heavy duty, sling/solid seat/back,
patient weight capacity 451 to 600 pounds**

Group 4 PWC with Single Power Option (K0877-K0880) or with Multiple Power Options (K0884-K0886) Coverage Criteria:

Covered if all of the coverage criteria (1-3, 10-13) for a PWC are met and if

1. The Group 4 no power option criteria are met, and
2. The Group 2 Single Power Option criteria or Multiple Power Options are met.

Group 4 PWC Single Power Option features

In addition to Group 4 standard features, non-expandable controller, drive wheel suspension to reduce vibration, capable of upgrade to expandable controllers, capable of upgrade to alternative control devices, accommodates non-powered options and seating systems (e.g. recline-only, backs, manually elevating leg rests), and accommodates only one powered seating system at a time on the base.

- K0877^{F3} Power wheelchair, group 4 standard, single power option,
sling/solid seat/back, patient weight capacity up to and including
300 pounds**
- K0878^{F3} Power wheelchair, group 4 standard, single power option,
captains chair, patient weight capacity up to and including 300
pounds**
- K0879^{F3} Power wheelchair, group 4 heavy duty, single power option,
sling/solid seat/back, patient weight capacity 301 to 450 pounds**
- K0880^{F3} Power wheelchair, group 4 very heavy duty, single power option,
sling/solid seat/back, patient weight 451 to 600 pounds**

Group 4 PWC Multiple Power Option features

In addition to Group 4 standard features, expandable controller at initial issue, capable of upgrade to alternative control devices, accommodates more than one powered seating system at a time on the base, and accommodates ventilators.

- K0884^{F3} Power wheelchair, group 4 standard, multiple power option,
sling/solid seat/back, patient weight capacity up to and including
300 pounds**
- K0885^{F3} Power wheelchair, group 4 standard, multiple power option,
captains chair, patient weight capacity up to and including 300
pounds**
- K0886^{F3} Power wheelchair, group 4 heavy duty, multiple power option,**

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

sling/solid seat/back, patient weight capacity 301 to 450 pounds

Group 5 PWC

Group 5 PWC Standard Features

Patient weight capacity pediatric (125 pounds or less), length less than or equal to 48 inches, width less than or equal to 28 inches, minimum top end speed-flat 4 mph, minimum range 4 mph, minimum range 12 miles, minimum obstacle climb 60 mm, dynamic stability incline 9 degrees, crash testing passed, fatigue cycle test 200,000 cycles, drop test 6,666 cycles, standard integrated or remote proportional control, seat width minimum of 5 one-inch options, seat depth minimum 3 one-inch options, seat height adjustment requirements greater than or equal to 3 inches, back height adjustment requirements minimum of 3 options, seat to back angle range of adjustment - minimum of 12 degrees, drive wheel suspension to reduce vibration, expandable controller at initial issue, capable of upgrade to alternative control devices, accommodates powered seating options, accommodates seating and positioning items (e.g. seat and back cushions, headrests, lateral trunk supports, lateral hip supports, medial thigh supports), adjustability for growth (minimum of 3 inches for width, depth, and back height adjustment).

A **Group 5 (Pediatric) PWC with Single Power Option** (K0890) or with **Multiple Power Options** (K0891) is covered if the coverage criteria (1-3, 10-13) for a PWC are met; and

1. The beneficiary is expected to grow in height, and
2. The Group 2 Single Power Option criteria or Multiple Power Options are met.

Group 5 PWC Single Power Option

In addition to Group 5 standard features, may accommodate non-powered options and seating systems, allows only one power option on the base at a time

K0890^{F3} Power wheelchair, group 5 pediatric, single power option, sling/solid seat/back, patient weight capacity up to and including 125 pounds

Group 5 PWC Multiple Power Option features

In addition to Group 5 standard features, allows more than one power option on the base at a time, and accommodates ventilators.

K0891^{F3} Power wheelchair, group 5 pediatric, multiple power option, sling/solid seat/back, patient weight capacity up to and including

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

125 pounds

Group 6 PWC Miscellaneous Code

K0898^{F3} **Power wheelchair, not otherwise classified**

WHEELED MOBILITY ACCESSORIES

- Wheeled mobility accessories that are included in new equipment (as indicated in the Manual and Powered Mobility sections) are reimbursable ONLY as replacement parts outside of warranty and are not to be billed with a new wheelchair. For new wheeled mobility devices, use accessory codes ONLY when included accessories do not meet a specific medical need.
- Coverage of flat free, zero pressure and foam filled tires is limited to beneficiaries who are independent in mobility or whose medical conditions indicate such tires.

E0944^{F7} **#Pelvic belt/harness/boot** (limited to wheelchair 4-point padded belt)

E0950^{F3} **#Wheelchair accessory, tray, each (upper extremity support surface for positioning only)**

- Covered when the medical need for positioning in a wheelchair cannot be met with less costly alternatives such as any combination of a safety belt, pelvic strap, harness, prompts, armrest modifications, recline, tilt in space or other existing or potential seating or wheelchair features.
- The MRA for trays/upper extremity supports includes any size/dimension, all mounting hardware/accessories, cut outs, and rims.
- UESS dimensions should not exceed the positioning length of the forearms (e.g., 12-15")
- UESS and related accessories are not covered when used solely for activities of daily living.
- Padding and positioning blocks are separately billable using HCPCS code K0108.

E0951^{F6} **#Heel loop/holder, any type, with or without ankle strap, each**

E0952^{F6} **#Toe loop/holder, any type, each**

E0955^{F5} **#Wheelchair accessory, headrest, cushioned, any type, including fixed mounting hardware, each**

- Covered when the beneficiary has a covered manual tilt-in space, manual semi or fully reclining back, or power tilt and/or recline power seating system or needs additional head support. The code for a headrest includes any type of cushioned headrest, fixed, removable or non-removable hardware.

E0956^{F5} **#Wheelchair accessory, lateral trunk or hip support, any type, including fixed mounting hardware, each** (up to 4

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

- supports/prompts)
- E0957^{F5} **#Wheelchair accessory, medial thigh support, any type, including fixed mounting hardware, each**
- E0958^{F5} **Manual wheelchair accessory, one-arm drive attachment, each**
- E0959^{F5} **#Manual wheelchair accessory, adapter for amputee, each**
- E0960^{F7} **#Wheelchair accessory, shoulder harness/straps or chest strap, including any type mounting hardware** (includes padding and strap guides)
- E0961^{F5} **#Manual wheelchair accessory, wheel lock brake extension (handle), each**
- E0966^{F5} **#Manual wheelchair accessory, headrest extension, each**
- Covered when the beneficiary has a covered manual tilt-in space, manual semi or fully reclining back, or power tilt and/or recline power seating system or needs additional head support. The code for a headrest includes any type of cushioned headrest, fixed, removable or non-removable hardware.
- E0967^{F3} **#Manual wheelchair accessory, hand rim with projections, any type, each**
- E0971^{F7} **#Manual wheelchair accessory, anti-tipping device, each**
- E0973^{F4} **#Wheelchair accessory, adjustable height, detachable armrest, complete assembly, each**
- E0974^{F5} **#Manual wheelchair accessory, anti-rollback device, each**
- E0978^{F7} **#Wheelchair accessory, positioning belt/safety belt/pelvic strap, each** (includes padding)
- E0986**^{F3} **Manual wheelchair accessory, push rim activated power assist system**
- A push-rim activated power assist device (E0986) for a manual wheelchair is covered if the coverage criteria (1-3, 10-13) for a PWC are met; and:
 1. The beneficiary has been self-propelling in a manual wheelchair for at least one year, and
 2. The beneficiary has a non-progressive disease, and
 3. The beneficiary has successfully completed a two month trial period (reimbursable with prior approval as a rental).
- E0990^{F5} **#Wheelchair accessory, elevating leg rest, complete assembly, each**
'-RR'
- E0992^{F6} **#Manual wheelchair accessory, solid seat insert**
- E0995^{F6} **#Wheelchair accessory, calf rest/pad, each**
- E1002^{F3} **Wheelchair accessory, power seating system, tilt only**
- Covered when:
- The beneficiary meets criterion [1-3 of the Seating and Positioning Components coverage criteria](#), and
 - The beneficiary meets the coverage criteria for manual tilt, and
 - The beneficiary has the mental and physical capabilities to safely and independently operate the power tilt-in-space that is provided.
- Note:** A combination power tilt-in-space and recline option is covered when the beneficiary meets the coverage criteria for both components

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

and, when provided alone, one function will not meet their seating and positioning needs-

- E1003^{F3} Wheelchair accessory, power seating system, recline only, without shear reduction**
Covered when:
- The beneficiary meets criteria [1-3 of the Seating and Positioning component coverage criteria](#), and
 - The beneficiary meets the above criteria for manual recline, and
 - The beneficiary has the mental and physical capabilities to safely and independently operate the power recline feature that is provided.
- E1004^{F3} Wheelchair accessory, power seating system, recline only, with mechanical shear reduction**
Covered when:
- The beneficiary meets criteria [1-3 of the Seating and Positioning component coverage criteria](#), and
 - The beneficiary meets the above criteria for manual recline, and
 - The beneficiary has the mental and physical capabilities to safely and independently operate the power recline feature that is provided.
- E1005^{F3} Wheelchair accessory, power seating system, recline only, with power shear reduction**
Covered when:
- The beneficiary meets criteria [1-3 of the Seating and Positioning component coverage criteria](#), and
 - The beneficiary meets the above criteria for manual recline, and
 - The beneficiary has the mental and physical capabilities to safely and independently operate the power recline feature that is provided.
- E1006^{F3} Wheelchair accessory, power seating system, combination tilt and recline, without shear reduction**
• A combination of power tilt-in-space along with power recline option is covered when the beneficiary meets the coverage criteria for both components and when provided alone, one function will not meet their seating and positioning needs.
- E1007^{F3} Wheelchair accessory, power seating system, combination tilt and recline, with mechanical shear reduction**
• A combination of power tilt-in-space along with power recline option is covered when the beneficiary meets the coverage criteria for both components and when provided alone, one function will not meet their seating and positioning needs.
- E1008^{F3} Wheelchair accessory, power seating system, combination tilt and recline, with power shear reduction**
• A combination of power tilt-in-space along with power recline option is covered when the beneficiary meets the coverage criteria for both components and when provided alone, one function will not meet

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

- their seating and positioning needs.
- E1009^{F3}** **Wheelchair accessory, addition to power seating system, mechanically linked leg elevation system, including push rod and leg rest, each**
- E1010^{F3}** **Wheelchair Accessory, addition to power seating system, power leg elevation system, including leg rest, pair**
- E1011^{F3}** **Modification to pediatric size wheelchair, width adjustment package (not to be dispensed with initial chair)**
- E1014^{F3}** **#Reclining back, addition to pediatric size wheelchair**
- '-RR'**
- E1020^{F3}** **#Residual limb support system for wheelchair, any type (with adjustable drop hooks)**
- E1028^{F3}** **Wheelchair accessory, manual swing away, retractable or removable mounting hardware for joystick, other control interface or positioning accessory**
- E1225^{F3}** **Wheelchair accessory, manual semi-reclining back, (recline greater than 15 degrees, but less than 80 degrees), each**
Covered when:
- The beneficiary meets criteria [1-3 of the Seating and Positioning component coverage criteria](#), and
 4. The beneficiary has a plan of care that requires a recline position to complete Mobility Related Activities of Daily Living (MRADL's), and
 5. The beneficiary has positioning needs that cannot be met by upright or fixed angle chair, or
 6. The beneficiary's postural control requires a recline feature, or
 7. The beneficiary utilizes intermittent catheterization for bladder management and is unable to independently transfer from the wheelchair to the bed.
- E1226^{F3}** **#Wheelchair accessory, manual fully reclining back, (recline greater than 80 degrees), each**
Covered when:
- The beneficiary meets criteria [1-3 of the Seating and Positioning component coverage criteria](#), and
 4. The beneficiary has a plan of care that requires a recline position to complete Mobility Related Activities of Daily Living (MRADL's), and
 5. The beneficiary has positioning needs that cannot be met by upright or fixed angle chair, or
 6. The beneficiary's postural control requires a recline feature, or
 7. The beneficiary utilizes intermittent catheterization for bladder management and is unable to independently transfer from the wheelchair to the bed.
- E1228^{F6}** **Special back height for wheelchair**
- E1298^{F3}** **Special wheelchair seat depth and/or width, by construction**
- E2201^{F3}** **#Manual wheelchair accessory, nonstandard seat frame, width**

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

- E2202^{F3} **greater than or equal to 20 inches and less than 24 inches**
#Manual wheelchair accessory, nonstandard seat frame width, 24-27 inches
- E2203^{F3} **#Manual wheelchair accessory, nonstandard seat frame depth, 20 to less than 22 inches**
- E2204^{F3} **#Manual wheelchair accessory, nonstandard seat frame depth, 22 to 25 inches**
- E2205^{F3} **# Manual wheelchair accessory, hand rim without projections (includes ergonomic or contoured), any type, replacement only, each**
- E2206^{F7} **#Manual wheelchair accessory, wheel lock assembly, complete, each (any type of brakes)**
- E2207^{F6} **#Wheelchair accessory, crutch and cane holder, each**
- E2209^{F6} **#Arm trough, with or without hand support, each (includes non angle adjustable/articulating hardware and straps)**
- E2210^{F6} **Wheelchair accessory, bearings, any type, replacement only, each**
- E2211^{F7} **#Manual wheelchair accessory, pneumatic propulsion tire, any size, each**
- E2212^{F7} **#Manual wheelchair accessory, tube for pneumatic propulsion tire, any size, each**
- E2213^{F6} **#Manual wheelchair accessory, insert for pneumatic propulsion tire (removable), any type, any size, each**
- E2214^{F7} **#Manual wheelchair accessory, pneumatic caster tire, any size, each**
- E2215^{F7} **#Manual wheelchair accessory, tube for pneumatic caster tire, any size, each**
- E2218^{F6} **#Manual wheelchair accessory, foam propulsion tire, any size, each**
- E2219^{F6} **#Manual wheelchair accessory, semi pneumatic foam caster tire, any size, each**
- E2220^{F7} **#Manual wheelchair accessory, solid (rubber/plastic) propulsion tire, any size, each**
- E2221^{F7} **#Manual wheelchair accessory, solid (rubber/plastic) caster tire (removable), any size, each**
- E2222^{F6} **#Manual wheelchair accessory, solid (rubber/plastic) caster tire with integrated wheel, any size, each**
- E2224^{F6} **#Manual wheelchair accessory, propulsion wheel excludes tire, any size, each**
- E2225^{F6} **#Manual wheelchair accessory, caster wheel excludes tire, any size, replacement only, each**
- E2226^{F6} **#Manual wheelchair accessory, caster fork, any size, replacement only, each**
- E2231^{F3} **# Manual wheelchair accessory, solid seat support base (replaces sling seat), includes any type mounting hardware**
●A solid seat support base/insert with mounting hardware may be billed separately when added to a folding manual wheelchair or

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

when replacement is needed (When replacing a solid seat support base on a rigid manual wheelchair or power wheelchair use the chairs base code and the RB modifier)

NOTE: Because payment for power wheelchairs, rigid manual wheelchairs, and pediatric seating for any wheelchair includes a solid seat support base/insert, it may not be billed separately.

E2291^{F3}

#Back, planar, for pediatric size wheelchair including fixed attaching hardware

- Pediatric sized chairs have seat depths and widths less than 16 inches

E2292^{F3}

#Seat, planar, for pediatric size wheelchair including fixed attaching hardware

- Pediatric sized chairs have seat depths and widths less than 16 inches

E2300^{F3}

Wheelchair accessory, power seat elevator system, any type

E2310^{F3}

Power wheelchair accessory, electronic connection between wheelchair controller and one power seating system motor, including all related electronics, indicator feature, mechanical function selection switch, and fixed mounting hardware

E2311^{F3}

Power wheelchair accessory, electronic connection between wheelchair controller and two or more power seating system motors, including all related electronics, indicator feature, mechanical function selection switch, and fixed mounting hardware

E2312^{F6}

Power wheelchair accessory, hand or chin control interface, mini-proportional remote joystick, proportional, including fixed mounting hardware

E2313^{F6}

Power wheelchair accessory, harness for upgrade to expandable controller, including all fasteners, connectors and mounting hardware, each

E2323^{F5}

#Power wheelchair accessory, specialty joystick handle for hand control interface, prefabricated

E2324^{F6}

#Power wheelchair accessory, chin cup for chin control interface

E2325^{F3}

Power wheelchair accessory, sip and puff interface, non proportional, including all related electronics, mechanical stop switch, and manual swing away mounting hardware (includes enhanced visual display)

E2326^{F3}

Power wheelchair accessory, breath tube kit for sip and puff interface

E2327^{F3}

Power wheelchair accessory, head control interface, mechanical, proportional, including all related electronics, mechanical direction change switch, and fixed mounting hardware (includes enhanced visual display)

E2328^{F3}

Power wheelchair accessory, head control or extremity control interface, electronic, proportional, including all related electronics and fixed mounting hardware (includes enhanced

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

- visual display)
- E2329^{F3}** **Power wheelchair accessory, head control interface, contact switch mechanism, non proportional, including all related electronics, mechanical stop switch, mechanical direction change switch, head array, and fixed mounting hardware (includes enhanced visual display)**
- E2330^{F3}** **Power wheelchair accessory, head control interface, proximity switch mechanism, non proportional, including all related electronics, mechanical stop switch, mechanical direction change switch, head array, and fixed mounting hardware (includes enhanced visual display)**
- E2340^{F3}** **#Power wheelchair accessory, nonstandard seat frame width, 20-23 inches (for 21"-23"only, 20" included in base)**
- E2341^{F3}** **Power wheelchair accessory, nonstandard seat frame width, 24-27 inches**
- E2342^{F3}** **Power wheelchair accessory, nonstandard seat frame depth, 20-21 inches**
- E2343^{F3}** **Power wheelchair accessory, nonstandard seat frame depth, 22-25 inches**
- E2358^{F6}** **Power Wheelchair accessory, Group 34 non-sealed lead acid battery, each (replacement only)**
- E2359^{F6}** **Power Wheelchair accessory, Group 34 sealed lead acid battery, each (e.g. Gel Cell, Absorbed glassmat) (replacement only)**
- E2360^{F6}** **Power wheelchair accessory, 22 NF non-sealed lead acid battery, each (replacement only)**
- E2361^{F6}** **Power wheelchair accessory, 22 NF sealed lead acid battery, each, (e.g. gel cell, absorbed glass mat) replacement only**
- E2362^{F6}** **Power wheelchair accessory, group 24 non-sealed lead acid battery, each (replacement only)**
- E2363^{F6}** **Power wheelchair accessory, group 24 sealed lead acid battery, each (e.g. gel cell, absorbed glassmat) replacement only**
- E2364^{F6}** **Power wheelchair accessory, U-1 non-sealed lead acid battery, each (replacement only)**
- E2365^{F6}** **Power wheelchair accessory, U-1 sealed lead acid battery, each (e.g. gel cell, absorbed glassmat) (replacement only)**
- E2366^{F3}** **#Power wheelchair accessory, battery charger, single mode, for use with only one battery type, sealed or non-sealed, each (replacement only)**
- E2367^{F3}** **#Power wheelchair accessory, battery charger, dual mode, for use with either battery type, sealed or non-sealed, each (replacement only)**
- E2368^{F3}** **#Power wheelchair component, drive wheel motor, replacement only**
- E2369^{F3}** **#Power wheelchair component, drive wheel gear box, replacement only**
- E2370^{F3}** **#Power wheelchair component, drive wheel motor and gear box**

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

- combination, replacement only
- E2371^{F7} **#Power wheelchair accessory, group 27 sealed lead acid battery, (e.g. gel cell, absorbed glassmat), each (replacement only)**
- E2373^{F6} **Power wheelchair accessory, hand or chin control interface, compact remote joystick, proportional, including fixed mounting hardware**
- E2374^{F6} **Power wheelchair accessory, hand or chin control interface, standard remote joystick (not including controller), proportional, including all related electronics and fixed mounting hardware, replacement only**
- E2375^{F6} **Power wheelchair accessory, non-expandable controller, including all related electronics and mounting hardware, replacement only**
- E2376^{F6} **Power wheelchair accessory, expandable controller, including all related electronics and mounting hardware, replacement only (includes harness)**
- E2377^{F2} **Power wheelchair accessory, expandable controller, including all related electronics and mounting hardware, upgrade provided at initial issue**
- E2378^{F6} **Power wheelchair component, actuator, replacement only**
- E2381^{F6} **#Power wheelchair accessory, pneumatic drive wheel tire, any size, replacement only, each**
- E2382^{F6} **#Power wheelchair accessory, tube for pneumatic drive wheel tire, any size, replacement only, each**
- E2383^{F6} **#Power wheelchair accessory, insert for pneumatic drive wheel tire (removable), any type, any size, replacement only, each**
- E2384^{F6} **#Power wheelchair accessory, pneumatic caster tire, any size, replacement only, each**
- E2385^{F6} **#Power wheelchair accessory, tube for pneumatic caster tire, any size, replacement only, each**
- E2386^{F6} **#Power wheelchair accessory, foam filled drive wheel tire, any size, replacement only, each**
- E2387^{F6} **#Power wheelchair accessory, foam filled caster tire, any size, replacement only, each**
- E2388^{F6} **#Power wheelchair accessory, foam drive wheel tire, any size, replacement only, each**
- E2389^{F6} **#Power wheelchair accessory, foam caster tire, any size, replacement only, each**
- E2390^{F6} **#Power wheelchair accessory, solid (rubber/plastic) drive wheel tire, any size, replacement only, each**
- E2391^{F6} **#Power wheelchair accessory, solid (rubber/plastic) caster tire (removable), any size, replacement only, each**
- E2392^{F6} **#Power wheelchair accessory, solid (rubber/plastic) caster tire with integrated wheel, any size, replacement only, each**
- E2394^{F6} **#Power wheelchair accessory, drive wheel excludes tire, any size, replacement only, each**
- E2395^{F6} **#Power wheelchair accessory, caster wheel excludes tire, any**

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

- E2396^{F6} **size, replacement only, each**
#Power wheelchair accessory, caster fork, any size, replacement only, each
- E2601^{F5} **#[General use wheelchair seat cushion](#), width less than 22 inches, any depth**
● A general use seat cushion (E2601) is covered when 1, 2 and 3 of the [SPC guidelines](#) are met.
- E2602^{F5} **#[General use wheelchair seat cushion](#), width 22 inches or greater, any depth**
● See coverage criteria for [E2601](#)
- E2603^{F5} **#Skin protection wheelchair seat cushion, width less than 22 inches, any depth**
● A skin protection seat cushion (E2603) is covered when 1, 2 and 3 of the [SPC guidelines](#) are met and that beneficiary has one of the following diagnoses/conditions:
(a). A current pressure ulcer (707.03, 707.04, 707.05) or past history of a pressure ulcer (707.03, 707.04, 707.05) on the area of contact with the seating surface; or
(b). Absent or impaired sensation in the area of contact with the seating surface due to but not limited to one of the following diagnoses: spinal cord injury resulting in quadriplegia or paraplegia (344.00- 344.1), other spinal cord disease (336.0-336.3), multiple sclerosis (340), other demyelinating disease (341.0-341.9), cerebral palsy (343.0-343.9), anterior horn cell diseases including amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (335.0-335.21, 335.23-335.9), post polio paralysis (138), traumatic brain injury resulting in quadriplegia (344.09), spina bifida (741.00-741.93), childhood cerebral degeneration (330.0-330.9), Alzheimer's disease (331.0), Parkinson's disease (332.0); or
(c). Inability to carry out a functional weight shift due to one of, but not limited to, the following diagnoses: spinal cord injury resulting in quadriplegia or paraplegia (344.00-344.1), other spinal cord disease (336.0-336.3), multiple sclerosis (340), other demyelinating disease (341.0-341.9), cerebral palsy (343.0-343.9), anterior horn cell diseases including amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (335.0-335.21, 335.23-335.9), post polio paralysis (138), traumatic brain injury resulting in quadriplegia (344.09), spina bifida (741.00-741.93), childhood cerebral degeneration (330.0- 330.9), Alzheimer's disease (331.0), Parkinson's disease (332.0); or
(d). Confined to their wheelchair for more than four (4) continuous hours on a daily basis.
(e). Documentation of malnutrition (past and present)
- E2604^{F5} **#Skin protection wheelchair seat cushion, width 22 inches or greater, any depth**
● See coverage criteria for [E2603](#)

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

- E2605^{F5} **#Positioning wheelchair seat cushion, width less than 22 inches, any depth**
- A positioning seat cushion (E2605) is covered when 1, 2 and 3 of the [SPC guidelines](#) are met and the beneficiary has one of the following:
 - (a). Significant postural asymmetries that are due to, but not limited to, one of the diagnoses listed above under E2603 (b); or
 - (b). One of the following diagnoses: monoplegia of the lower limb (344.30- 344.32, 438.40- 438.42), hemiplegia due to stroke, traumatic brain injury, or other etiology (342.00-342.92, 438.20-438.22), muscular dystrophy (359.0, 359.1), torsion dystonias (333.4, 333.6, 333.7), spinocerebellar disease (334.0-334.9).
- E2606^{F5} **#Positioning wheelchair seat cushion, width 22 inches or greater, any depth**
- See coverage criteria for [E2605](#)
- E2607^{F5} **#Skin protection and positioning wheelchair seat cushion, width less than 22 inches, any depth**
- A combination skin protection and positioning seat cushion (E2607) is covered when criterion 1, 2, 3 of the [SPC guidelines](#) are met and the criteria for both a skin protection seat cushion and a positioning seat cushion are met.
- E2608^{F5} **#Skin protection and positioning wheelchair seat cushion, width 22 inches or greater, any depth**
- See coverage criteria for [E2607](#)
- E2609^{F5} **[Custom fabricated](#) wheelchair seat cushion, any size (pediatric or adult)**
- A custom fabricated seat cushion (E2609) is covered if the criteria for a skin protection and positioning seat cushion are met and there is a comprehensive written evaluation by a licensed clinician (who is not an employee of or otherwise paid by a vendor or manufacturer) which clearly explains why a standard seating system is not sufficient to meet the beneficiary's seating and positioning needs. (If a custom fabricated seat and back are integrated into a one-piece cushion, code using the custom seat plus the custom back codes.)
- E2611^{F5} **#General use wheelchair back cushion, width less than 22 inches, any height, including any type mounting hardware**
- A general use back cushion (E2611) is covered when 1, 2 and 3 of the [SPC guidelines](#) are met.
- E2612^{F5} **#General use wheelchair back cushion, width 22 inches or greater, any height, including any type mounting hardware**
- See coverage criteria for [E2611](#)
- E2622^{F5} **#Skin protection wheelchair seat cushion, adjustable, width less than 22 inches, any depth**
- See coverage criteria for [E2603](#)
- E2623^{F5} **#Skin protection wheelchair seat cushion, adjustable, width 22 inches or greater, any depth**

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

- E2624^{F5} ● See coverage criteria for [E2603](#)
#Skin protection and positioning wheelchair seat cushion, adjustable, width less than 22 inches, any depth
- E2625^{F5} ● See coverage criteria for [E2607](#)
#Skin protection and positioning wheelchair seat cushion, adjustable, width 22 inches or greater, any depth
- E2613^{F5} ● See coverage criteria for [E2607](#)
#Positioning wheelchair back cushion, posterior, width less than 22 inches, any height, including any type mounting hardware
● A positioning back cushion (E2613) is covered when 1, 2 and 3 of the [SPC guidelines](#) are met and the beneficiary has one of the following:
(a). Significant postural asymmetries that are due to, but not limited to, one of the diagnoses listed under E2603 (b); or
(b). One of the following diagnoses: monoplegia of the lower limb (344.30- 344.32, 438.40- 438.42), hemiplegia due to stroke, traumatic brain injury, or other etiology (342.00-342.92, 438.20-438.22), muscular dystrophy (359.0, 359.1), torsion dystonias (333.4, 333.6, 333.7), spinocerebellar disease (334.0-334.9).
- E2614^{F5} **#Positioning wheelchair back cushion, posterior, width 22 inches or greater, any height, including any type mounting hardware**
● See coverage criteria for [E2613](#)
- E2615^{F5} **#Positioning wheelchair back cushion, posterior-lateral, width less than 22 inches, any height, including any type mounting hardware**
● A positioning back cushion (E2615) is covered when 1, 2 and 3 of the [SPC guidelines](#) are met and the beneficiary has one of the following:
(a). Significant postural asymmetries that are due to, but not limited to, one of the diagnoses listed under E2603 (b); or
(b). One of the following diagnoses: monoplegia of the lower limb (344.30- 344.32, 438.40- 438.42), hemiplegia due to stroke, traumatic brain injury, or other etiology (342.00-342.92, 438.20-438.22), muscular dystrophy (359.0, 359.1), torsion dystonias (333.4, 333.6, 333.7), spinocerebellar disease (334.0-334.9).
- E2616^{F5} **#Positioning wheelchair back cushion, posterior-lateral, width 22 inches or greater, any height, including any type mounting hardware**
● See coverage criteria for [E2615](#)
- E2617^{F5} **[Custom fabricated](#) wheelchair back cushion, any size, including any type mounting hardware (pediatric or adult)**
● A custom fabricated back cushion (E2617) is covered if the criteria for a positioning back cushion are met and there is a comprehensive written evaluation by a licensed clinician (who is not

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

an employee of or otherwise paid by a vendor or manufacturer) which clearly explains why a standard seating system is not sufficient to meet the beneficiary's seating and positioning needs. (If a custom fabricated seat and back are integrated into a one-piece cushion, code using the custom seat plus the custom back codes.)

- E2619^{F20} **#Replacement cover for wheelchair seat cushion or back cushion, each**
- E2620^{F5} **#Positioning wheelchair back cushion, planar back with lateral supports, width less than 22 inches, any height, including any type mounting hardware**
- E2621^{F5} **Positioning wheelchair back cushion, planar back with lateral supports, width 22 inches or greater, any height, including any type mounting hardware**
- E2626^{F3} **#Wheelchair accessory, shoulder elbow, mobile arm support attached to wheelchair, balanced, adjustable**
- E2627^{F3} **#Wheelchair accessory, shoulder elbow, mobile arm support attached to wheelchair, balanced, adjustable rancho type**
- E2628^{F3} **#Wheelchair accessory, shoulder elbow, mobile arm support attached to wheelchair, balanced, reclining**
- E2629^{F3} **#Wheelchair accessory, shoulder elbow, mobile arm support attached to wheelchair, balanced, friction arm support (friction dampening to proximal and distal joints)**
- E2630^{F3} **#Wheelchair accessory, shoulder elbow, mobile arm support, monosuspension arm and hand support, overhead elbow forearm hand sling support, yoke type suspension support**
- E2631^{F3} **#Wheelchair accessory, addition to mobile arm support, elevating proximal arm**
- E2632^{F3} **#Wheelchair accessory, addition to mobile arm support, offset or lateral rocker arm with elastic balance control**
- E2633^{F3} **#Wheelchair accessory, addition to mobile arm support, supinator**
- K0015^{F3} **#Detachable, nonadjustable height armrest, each**
- K0017^{F3} **#Detachable, adjustable height armrest, base, each**
- K0018^{F3} **#Detachable, adjustable height armrest, upper portion, each**
- K0019^{F7} **#Arm pad, each**
- K0037^{F3} **#High mount flip-up footrest, each**
- K0038^{F6} **#Leg strap, each**
- K0039^{F6} **#Leg strap, H style, each**
- K0040^{F4} **#Adjustable angle footplate, each**
- K0041^{F4} **#Large size footplate, each**
- K0042^{F4} **#Standard size footplate, each**
- K0043^{F4} **#Footrest, lower extension tube, each**
- K0044^{F4} **#Footrest, upper hanger bracket, each**
- K0045^{F4} **#Footrest, complete assembly**
- K0046^{F4} **#Elevating leg rest, lower extension tube, each**
- K0047^{F4} **#Elevating leg rest, upper hanger bracket, each**
- K0052^{F4} **#Swing away, detachable footrests, each**

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

K0053 ^{F4}	#Elevating footrests, articulating (telescoping), each
<u>K0056</u> ^{F3}	Seat height less than 17" or equal to or greater than 21" for a high strength, lightweight, or ultra lightweight wheelchair
K0065 ^{F5}	#Spoke protectors, each
K0071 ^{F6}	#Front caster assembly, complete, with pneumatic tire, each
K0072 ^{F6}	#Front caster assembly, complete, with semi pneumatic tire, each
K0073 ^{F6}	#Caster pin lock, each
K0077 ^{F6}	#Front caster assembly, complete, with solid tire, each
K0098 ^{F6}	#Drive belt for power wheelchair
K0105 ^{F4}	#IV hanger, each (for wheelchair)
K0108 ^{F6}	#Other accessories (limited to wheeled mobility parts not listed)

Unlisted wheeled mobility parts and accessories up to 250 units (\$250), once per year, are allowed without prior approval. When requesting DVS authorization, be sure to request the number of units associated with the charge. The charge is the provider's itemized invoice cost plus 50%. If the charge for the unlisted parts and accessories is greater than \$250 or additional unlisted parts accessories are necessary within a year, prior approval is required. K0108 is not to be reported for parts and accessories that have a listed HCPCS.

Examples:

Lateral knee support pads and hardware:

- Defined as positioning pads used to provide adduction support to the knee or distal thigh.
- Do not use E0956 or E0957.

UESS padding and positioning blocks:

- Padding is covered in addition to a UESS when there is documented evidence of skin breakdown as a result of weight bearing and that a care plan without padding, including times when the UESS was removed, proved unsuccessful.
- Positioning blocks are covered when there is a medical need, due to strong spasticity or exaggerated muscle activity, to stabilize the upper extremities on the UESS to allow for weight bearing.
- Positioning blocks may also be considered for mounting directly to a wheeled mobility device when the beneficiary does not meet the coverage criteria for a UESS.

Foot-Ankle Padded Positioning Straps (e.g., ankle huggers):

- Covered when there is a medical need for stabilization of the foot and ankle due to strong spasticity or exaggerated muscle activity, and positioning in the wheelchair cannot be met with less costly alternatives, such as any combination of heel loop/holders and or toe/loop/holders, with or without ankle straps.

Dynamic Backrest Support System:

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

- Covered when the beneficiary has moderate to severe hypertonicity, and has a documented history of rocking or shaking or other movements related to behavior and/or increased muscle tone, and there is documented evidence of frequent backrest, back canes or wheelchair frame repairs as a result of the beneficiary's behaviors and tone.

Dynamic Foot Support Systems (i.e.: Dynamic Footrest Coil; Dynamic Footrest Gas Spring; Dynamic Footrest Hanger):

- Covered when the beneficiary has moderate to severe hypertonicity and less costly alternatives have been tried and have not withstood the beneficiary's tone, and there is documented evidence of frequent footrest, footplate or wheelchair frame repairs and/or replacement.

Foot box:

- Covered when the beneficiary's lower extremity posture/positioning needs can not be met by less costly alternatives, such as standard or angle adjustable footplates, padding, straps, etc, and there is a history of skin breakdown and/or injury with the use of footplates alone, and there is evidence that less costly alternatives (padding, straps, and other less costly foot boxes) were tried and failed to meet the beneficiary's medical needs.
- For custom sizes or features, additional evidence that less costly alternatives were tried with specifics why they did not meet the beneficiary's medical needs is required.

Shock absorbers (non-standard caster forks, i.e.: Frog Legs or any other brands):

- Covered when the beneficiary has increased muscle tone that is triggered when driving the wheelchair over bumps and cracks, or has documented low back pain that increases when driving the wheelchair over rough terrain, or demonstrates fatigue with decreased proficiency in propelling the wheelchair, and the beneficiary has shown a decrease in any of the above symptoms during a trial with the shock absorbers

MISCELLANEOUS DURABLE MEDICAL EQUIPMENT

A4265^{F9} Paraffin, per pound (for medically necessary paraffin bath unit)
A4556^{F9} Electrodes (e.g., Apnea monitor), per pair (up to 2 pair, any type)
TENs Replacement electrodes are covered for beneficiaries with a diagnosis of knee pain due to osteoarthritis. Please refer to the [September 2013 Medicaid Update](#) for additional information related to this Policy Coverage Decision.

A4557^{F6} Lead wires (e.g., Apnea monitor), per pair (up to 2 pair, any type)
TENs Replacement lead wires are covered for beneficiaries with a diagnosis of knee pain due to osteoarthritis. Please refer to the

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

[September 2013 Medicaid Update](#) for additional information related to this Policy Coverage Decision.

- A4602 Replacement battery for external infusion pump owned by patient, lithium, 1.5 volt, each** (also see A4632, K0601 – K4605)
- A4630^{F7} **#Replacement batteries, medically necessary, transcutaneous electrical stimulator, owned by patient**
TENs Replacement batteries are covered for beneficiaries with a diagnosis of knee pain due to osteoarthritis. Please refer to the [September 2013 Medicaid Update](#) for additional information related to this Policy Coverage Decision.
- A4632^{F7} **Replacement battery for external infusion pump, any type, each** (also see K0601-K0605)
- A7520^{F9} **Tracheostomy/laryngectomy tube, non-cuffed, polyvinylchloride (PVC), silicone or equal, each**
- A7521^{F9} **Tracheostomy/laryngectomy tube, cuffed, polyvinylchloride (PVC), silicone or equal, each**
- A7522^{F7} **Tracheostomy/laryngectomy tube, stainless steel or equal (sterilizable and reusable), each**
- A7524^{F7} **Tracheostoma stent/stud/button, each**
- E0235^{F2} **Paraffin bath unit, portable**
•Covered for rheumatoid arthritis only with documented treatment failure with medication and when ordered by a rheumatologist.
- B9002^{F3} **#Enteral nutrition infusion pump – with alarm**
'-RR'
- B9004^{F3} **#Parenteral nutrition infusion pump, portable**
'-RR'
- B9006^{F3} **#Parenteral nutrition infusion pump, stationary**
'-RR'

Note: The maximum monthly rental amount for infusion pumps (codes B9002, B9004, B9006, E0781, E0791) is \$60.00. The maximum daily rental amount for a parenteral infusion pump for short-term use is \$5.00 per day up to a total of \$60.00 per month. The maximum monthly rental amount is applicable if a pump is left in the home for a monthly medication dose. Medicaid rents with option to purchase. All rental fees must be deducted from purchase price.

- E0163^{F3} **#Commode chair, mobile or stationary, with fixed arms**
- E0165^{F3} **#Commode chair, mobile or stationary, with detachable arms** (removable, drop down or swing away)
- E0168^{F5} **#Commode chair, extra wide and/or heavy duty, stationary or mobile, with or without arms, any type, each**
- E0175^{F3} **#Foot rest, for use with commode chair, each** (one or two piece)
- E0202^{F2} **#Phototherapy (bilirubin) light with photometer** (rental only, blanket or overhead light)
(treatment plan greater than 10 days requires prior approval)
- E0240^{F3} **#Bath/shower chair, with or without wheels, any size**
- E0241^{F2} **Bathtub wall rail, each**

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

- E0243^{F2} **Toilet rail, each**
- E0244^{F3} **#Raised toilet seat** (with or without arms)
- E0245^{F3} **#Tub stool or bench**
- E0246^{F2} **Transfer tub rail attachment**
- E0247^{F3} **#Transfer bench for tub or toilet with or without commode opening**
- E0248^{F3} **#Transfer bench, heavy duty, for tub or toilet with or without commode opening**
- E0604^{F7} **#Breast pump, hospital grade, electric (AC and/or DC), any type (rental only)**
- Hospital or professional grade breast pump coverage is limited to cases of prematurity (including multiple gestation), neurologic disorders, genetic abnormalities (e.g., Down's Syndrome), anatomic and mechanical malformations (e.g., cleft lip and palate), congenital malformations requiring surgery (e.g., respiratory, cardiac, gastrointestinal, CNS), prolonged infant hospitalization, or other conditions that prevent normal breastfeeding (e.g. respiratory compromise).
 - A Dispensing Validation System (DVS) authorization is available for up to 2 months. Prior approval is required for cases requiring more than 2 months rental (e.g. extreme prematurity, less than 28 weeks gestation).
- The hospital grade electric (multi-user) pump must:**
- Must not exceed 12 pounds including carrying case.
 - Operate on a 110-volt household current and be UL listed.
 - Have a visible breast milk pathway and no milk is able to contact the internal pump-motor unit parts at any time when the product is used per manufacturer instructions.
 - Have an adjustable suction pressure between 30 mm Hg and 250 mm Hg at the breast shield during use; a suction range just at the low or high end of the range is not acceptable.
 - Have an automatic mechanism to prevent suction greater than 250 mm Hg when used according to manufacturer's instructions to prevent nipple trauma.
 - Have a mechanism for automatic release of suction for safety.
 - Have variable/adjustable cycling not less than 30 cycles per minute; one fixed cycling time is not acceptable.
 - Have double pumping capacity which is simultaneous, not alternating.
 - Include a pumping kit for each personal user including durable tubing to connect to the pump and flanges, and have single and double pumping capacities.

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

- Include a carrying case made of durable, washable materials for the pump-motor assembly and pump kit accessories; this is recommended if the pump needs to be portable.

E0619^{F9}

#Apnea monitor, with recording feature

- Apnea monitors will only be rented. As with all rentals, the monthly fee includes all necessary features and equipment, delivery, maintenance and repair costs, parts, supplies and services for equipment set-up, maintenance and replacement of worn essential accessories or parts, loading or downloading software, and backup equipment as needed.
- For children under 1 year of age, an electronic DVS prior authorization number must be obtained prior to providing an apnea monitor. Board certified pulmonologists or neonatologists are qualified to order apnea monitors.
- Prior approval is still required for beneficiaries over 1 (one) year of Age.

Related Links:

[Infant Apnea Monitor billing](#)

E0621^{F6}

Sling or seat, patient lift, canvas or nylon

E0628^{F2}

#Separate seat lift mechanism for use with patient owned furniture-electric

E0629^{F2}

#Separate seat lift mechanism for use with patient owned furniture-non-electric

- A separate seat lift mechanism is covered if all of the following criteria are met:
 1. The beneficiary must have severe arthritis of the hip or knee or have a severe neuromuscular disease.
 2. The seat lift mechanism must be a part of the physician's course of treatment and be prescribed to effect improvement, or arrest or retard deterioration in the beneficiary's condition. (The physician ordering the seat lift mechanism must be the treating physician or a consulting physician for the disease or condition resulting in the need for a seat lift. The physician's record must document that all appropriate therapeutic modalities (e.g. medication, physical therapy) have been tried and failed to enable the beneficiary to transfer from a chair to a standing position.)
 3. The beneficiary must be completely incapable of standing up from a regular armchair or any chair in their home. (The fact that a beneficiary has difficulty, or is even incapable of getting up from a chair, particularly a low chair, is not sufficient justification for a seat lift mechanism. Almost all beneficiaries who are capable of ambulating can get out of an ordinary

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

chair if the seat height is appropriate and the chair has arms.)

4. Once standing, the beneficiary must have the ability to ambulate.

- Coverage is limited to those types which operate smoothly, can be controlled by the beneficiary, and effectively assist a beneficiary in standing up and sitting down without other assistance.
- Excluded from coverage is the type of lift which operates by spring release mechanism with a sudden, catapult-like motion and jolts the beneficiary from a seated to a standing position.
- Patient (beneficiary) and seat lift equipment (E0628, E0629 & E0630) are not to be billed in combination.

E0630^{F2}

#Patient lift, hydraulic or mechanical, includes any seat, sling, strap(s) or pad(s)

- Covered if the severity of the medical condition is such that periodic movement is necessary to effect improvement or to retard deterioration of that condition, and the alternative to use of this device is wheelchair or bed confinement.

HOME STANDING SYSTEMS

General Guidelines:

- Standers are durable medical equipment (DME) designed to assist a child or adult in attaining and maintaining an upright position.
- Standers may provide medical and functional benefits to otherwise bed or chair-bound individuals.
- DMEPOS providers must provide documentation that the beneficiary has tried more cost-effective alternatives and still requires a stander.
- A glider component does not qualify as DME, as it is non-medical in nature and is primarily used for exercise purposes.

Clinical Coverage:

- The beneficiary is unable to stand or ambulate independently due to conditions such as, but not limited to, neuromuscular or congenital disorders, including acquired skeletal abnormalities.
- The beneficiary is at high risk for lower extremity contractures that cannot be appropriately managed by other treatment modalities (i.e. stretching, active therapy, home programs, etc).
- The alignment of the beneficiary's lower extremities are such that they can tolerate a standing or upright position.
- The beneficiary does not have complete paralysis of the lower extremities (Standers have no proven value for persons with complete paralysis of the lower extremities).
- The beneficiary does not have orthostatic hypotension, postural tachycardia syndrome, osteogenesis imperfecta, osteoporosis and other brittle bone diseases, or hip and knee flexion contractures of more than 20°.
- The beneficiary has demonstrated improved mobility, function and physiologic symptoms or has maintained status with the use of the requested stander

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

(when other alternatives have failed) and is able to follow a home standing program incorporating the use of the stander (as documented by clinical standing program or home trial with the requested stander).

- The beneficiary is unable to stand or ambulate with caregiver assistance or ambulatory assistive device a sufficient duration/distance to achieve a medical benefit.
- The beneficiary does not have, and it is not anticipated they will require, a walker or gait trainer. Provision of both a walker/gait trainer and standing device is typically considered a duplication of service, as both type devices address the medical need for weight bearing.
- There is a home therapy plan outlining the use of the requested stander.
- The beneficiary is able to self-propel the mobile stander (code E0642 only), the documentation establishes the specific medical need(s) that will be met while using the mobile stander, and why these medical needs must be met while utilizing the mobile stander.

Documentation Requirements:

- A prescription including the stander and any modifications/accessories requested.
- A detailed letter of medical necessity (LMN) that includes:
 1. A comprehensive history and physical exam by a licensed physician, physical therapist or occupational therapist.
 2. A summary of the existing medical condition, age at diagnosis, prognosis and co-morbid conditions.
 3. The beneficiary's functional and physical assessment including strength, range of motion, tone, sensation, balance, ADL's, and functional status.
 4. Documentation of failure of less costly alternatives (include make and model of alternatives tried as well as the length of the trial with each alternative).
 5. A home therapy plan outlining the planned use of the requested stander.
- Documentation that the beneficiary does not have sufficient access to equipment in an alternative setting, e.g. clinic, outpatient therapy, etc.
- Documentation regarding the level of caregiver assistance available/needed on daily basis
- Documentation that the beneficiary's home can accommodate the requested stander and that the family/caregiver has been trained in the use and maintenance of the requested stander.
- Documentation the beneficiary does not have, and it is not anticipated they will require, a walker or gait trainer. Provision of both a walker/gait trainer and standing device is typically considered a duplication of service, as both type devices address the medical need for weight bearing.
- Documentation that the beneficiary is able to self-propel the mobile stander (code E0642 only), the specific medical need(s) that will be met while using the mobile stander, and why these medical needs must be met while utilizing the mobile stander.

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

- The fees listed for home standing systems include all necessary prompts and supports.
- Home standing systems should be rented initially.

- E0637^{F2} **Combination sit to stand frame/table system, any size including pediatric, with seat lift feature, with or without wheels**
'-RR'
- E0638^{F2} **#Standing frame/table system, one position (e.g. upright, supine or prone stander), any size including pediatric, with or without wheels**
'-RR'
- Prior approval is required for ages 21 and over and uses other than bone density or trunk strength development.
- E0641^{F2} **#Standing frame/table system, multi-position (e.g. three-way stander), any size including pediatric, with or without wheels**
'-RR'
- Prior approval is required for ages 21 and over and uses other than bone density or trunk strength development.
- E0642^{F2} **Standing frame/table system, mobile (dynamic stander), any size including pediatric (self-propelled, multi-positioning, no lift feature, for use when gait trainer does not meet medical need)**
- E0650^{F2} **Pneumatic compressor, non-segmental home model, (Lymphedema pump)**
- Pneumatic compression devices are covered for the treatment of generalized or refractory lymphedema or refractory edema from venous insufficiency only when all less invasive treatments have been attempted and are unsuccessful.
 - The following documentation is required as an attachment to all claims for pneumatic compression devices:
 1. Beneficiary history
 2. Diagnosis
 3. Underlying causes and prognosis
 4. Symptoms and objective findings (including measurements, the pressures to be used and expected duration of use of device)
 5. Full description of attempts to use less invasive treatments and outcomes of such treatments
 6. Responsible party for monitoring beneficiary compliance and response to treatment
 7. Plan of care for post-compression pump treatment
 8. Rental or purchase
 9. A copy of the fiscal order
- E0655^{F3} **Non-segmental pneumatic appliance for use with pneumatic compressor, half arm**
- E0660^{F3} **Non-segmental pneumatic appliance for use with pneumatic compressor, full leg**
- E0665^{F3} **Non-segmental pneumatic appliance for use with pneumatic**

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

- E0666^{F3} **compressor, full arm**
Non-segmental pneumatic appliance for use with pneumatic compressor, half leg
- E0700^{F5} **#Safety equipment, device or accessory, any type** (limited to gait belt)
- E0705^{F6} **Transfer device, any type, each**
- E0730^{F5} **#Transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation (tens) device, four or more leads, for multiple nerve stimulation** (dual channel)
Covered for:
Beneficiaries with a diagnosis of knee pain due to osteoarthritis. Please refer to the [September 2013 Medicaid Update](#) for additional information related to this Policy Coverage Decision.
- E0747^{F23} **#Osteogenesis stimulator electrical, noninvasive, other than spinal applications**
Covered when:
 - There is long-standing (three months or more) non-union of long bone or tarsal/metatarsal fracture, and
 - Failed fusion or congenital pseudarthrosis, and
 - The alternative to using the device would be surgery (bone graft or amputation).Related Links:
The osteogenesis stimulator worksheet is available at: <http://www.emedny.org/providermanuals/DME/communications.html>
- E0748^{F23} **#Osteogenic stimulator electrical, noninvasive, spinal applications**
Covered when:
 - At least one of the following circumstances exists:
 1. Failed spinal fusion where a minimum of nine months has elapsed since the last surgery
 2. Following multilevel spinal fusion surgery
 3. Following spinal fusion surgery where there is a history of a previously failed spinal fusion at the same site.Related Links:
The osteogenesis stimulator worksheet is available at: <http://www.emedny.org/providermanuals/DME/communications.html>
- E0760²³ **#Osteogenesis stimulator, low intensity ultrasound, non-invasive**
Covered when:
 - Medically necessary and ordered by a board certified or board eligible orthopedic surgeon for non-union fractures of the tibial shaft as evidenced by:
 1. An assessment of why the fracture is non-union.
 2. No evidence of healing based on a minimum of three sequential monthly examinations.
 3. At least 50% of the fractures are in apposition.
 4. No more than ten degrees of anterior or posterior angulation.
 5. No more than fifteen degrees of lateral angulation in either

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

- varus or valgus, and
6. No other contributing factors that would affect bone growth such as age, smoking, etc.

Non-Covered Indications:

- Under no circumstances will ultrasound bone growth stimulation be approved for true synovial synarthrosis.

Related Links:

The osteogenesis stimulator worksheet is available at:

<http://www.emedny.org/providermanuals/DME/communications.html>

E0776^{F2}
'-RR'

#I.V. pole

E0781^{F3}
'-RR'

#Ambulatory infusion pump, single or multiple channels, electric or battery operated, with administrative equipment, worn by patient

E0784^{F2}

#External ambulatory infusion pump, insulin

- An external insulin infusion pump will be covered for Diabetes Mellitus as medically necessary when ordered by an endocrinologist if the following criteria are demonstrated and documented in the clinical and DMEPOS providers' records:

1. Failure to achieve acceptable control of blood sugars on 3-4 injections that is not explained by poor motivation or compliance, and
2. Documented frequency of glucose testing of at least 4 times/day during 2 months prior to initiation of pump therapy, and
3. Must have one or more of the following criteria while receiving multiple daily injections:
 - (a) HbA1c >7%
 - (b) History of recurring hypoglycemia (<60mg/dl)
 - (c) Wide fluctuations in blood glucose before mealtime (>140mg/dl)
 - (d) Dawn phenomenon in a fasting state (>200mg/dl)
 - (e) History of severe glycemic excursions, and
4. Beneficiary has completed a comprehensive diabetes education program, and has been on multiple injections with frequent self adjustments for at least 6 months, or
5. Diagnosis of gestational diabetes.

E0791^{F3}
'-RR'

#Parenteral infusion pump, stationary, single or multichannel

- Covered if both the therapy and the prescribed pump are appropriate for home use and adequate supervision by the physician is specified on the prescription.

E1399^{F9}

Durable medical equipment, miscellaneous

Examples:

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

Positioning bath chair, tub or shower stand:

- Positioning bath chair: is covered when the documented medical and hygiene needs of the beneficiary require proper positioning and alignment while providing a stable and safe means of support during bathing.
- Tub stand addition: is covered when the documented medical and safety needs of the beneficiary require a tub stand and when the dimension of the beneficiary's tub will accommodate the requested stand.
- Shower stand addition: is covered when the documented medical and safety needs of the beneficiary require the use of a shower stand in a roll-in shower stall for bathing and when the beneficiary's shower stall is able to accommodate the requested shower stand.

Reclining shower-commode chair:

- Reclining shower-commode chair: is covered when recline is necessary to complete hygiene needs, and the beneficiary either has positioning needs that cannot be met by upright and a fixed angle chair or the beneficiary's postural control requires recline.

Rehab (self-propelling) shower/commode chair:

- Rehab (self-propelling) shower/commode chairs are defined as chairs that have large rear wheelchair style wheels, typically 18 inches or greater, to allow for self propulsion.
- Rehab style chairs are covered when the beneficiary has access to a roll in shower and is capable of independently propelling the chair into the shower and independently completing all aspects of the shower routine.

Toilet systems:

Covered with:

- Documentation from an Urologist or Neurologist establishing the beneficiary is physiologically capable of being toilet trained.
- Evidence of success with an established toilet training program.
- Evidence the beneficiary is unable to use a standard toilet due to physical limitations requiring additional support.

Standing frame systems:

- Use E1399 only for beneficiary's requiring a standing frame over 60 inches tall. See [Home Standing Systems](#) guidelines above.

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

Related Links:

For information on how to obtain a prior approval number for a positioning bath chair, stand, or reclining shower-commode chair, or for information on these products maximum reimbursable amounts, see the following links;

[Positioning bath chair and/or stand](#)

[Reclining shower-commode chair](#)

A4575^{F2}

#Topical hyperbaric oxygen chamber, disposable

General Definitions:

- Topical oxygen wound therapy (TOWT) is the controlled application of 100% oxygen directly to an open moist wound at slightly higher than atmospheric pressure. An oxygen concentrator is connected to a FDA approved O2 boot and/or O2 sacral device that are for onetime use and disposable, therefore reducing the risk of cross contamination. Studies indicate that concentration of oxygen at the wound site increases the local cellular oxygen tension, which in turn promotes wound healing.
- Staging: The staging of pressure ulcers used in this policy is as follows:
 - 1 Stage I: nonblanchable erythema of intact light toned skin or darker or violet hue in darkly pigmented skin.
 2. Stage II: partial thickness skin loss involving epidermis and/or dermis.
 3. Stage III: full thickness skin loss involving damage or necrosis of subcutaneous tissue that may extend down to, but not through, underlying fascia.
 4. Stage IV: full thickness skin loss with extensive destruction, tissue necrosis or damage to muscle, bone, or supporting structures.
- Wound healing: Defined as improvement occurring in either the surface area or depth of the wound. Lack of improvement of a wound is defined as a lack of progress in these quantitative measurements.

Coverage Criteria:

- TOWT (A4575 with E1390) is covered when criteria 1 and any of criteria 2-6 are met:
 1. A complete wound therapy program as applicable, depending on the type of wound, has been attempted prior to the application of TOWT, including:
 - (a). Documentation in the beneficiary's medical record of evaluation, care, compliance and wound measurements by the treating physician, and
 - (b). Application of dressings to maintain a moist wound environment, and

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

- (c). Debridement of necrotic tissue if present, and
- (d). Evaluation of and provision for adequate nutritional status, and
2. Stage IV pressure ulcers:
 - (a). The beneficiary has been appropriately turned and positioned, and
 - (b). The beneficiary has used a support surface for pressure ulcers on the posterior trunk or pelvis (not required if the ulcer is not on the trunk or pelvis), and
 - (c). The beneficiary's moisture and incontinence have been appropriately managed, or
3. Neuropathic (for example, diabetic) ulcers:
 - (a). The beneficiary has been on a comprehensive diabetic management program, and
 - (b). Reduction in pressure on a foot ulcer has been accomplished with appropriate modalities, or
4. Venous insufficiency ulcers:
 - (a). Compression bandages and/or garments have been consistently applied, and
 - (b). Leg elevation and ambulation have been encouraged, or
5. For non-healing surgically created or traumatic wounds, documentation of medical necessity for accelerated formation of granulation tissue that cannot be achieved by other topical wound treatments, or
6. A chronic (being present for at least 30 days) ulcer of mixed etiology.

Non-Covered Indications:

- TOWT is considered investigational, not medically necessary, medically contraindicated and not covered for all other indications, including but not limited to, the following:
 1. The presence in the wound of necrotic tissue with eschar, if debridement is not attempted;
 2. Untreated osteomyelitis within the vicinity of the wound;
 3. Cancer present in the wound;
 4. The presence of a fistula to an organ or body cavity within the vicinity of the wound;
 5. Stage I, II or III pressure ulcers.

General Guidelines:

- The procedure codes for billing TOWT are A4575 Topical oxygen chamber, disposable and E1390 Oxygen concentrator, single delivery port, capable of delivering 85% or greater oxygen concentration at the prescribed flow rate.
- Payment for E1390 includes all necessary equipment, delivery, maintenance and repair costs, parts, supplies and services for

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

equipment set-up, maintenance and replacement of worn essential accessories and parts.

- Payment for A4575 includes the dressing set and canister set used in conjunction with E1390 and contains all necessary components, including but not limited to an occlusive dressing which creates a seal around the wound site for maintaining the desired concentration of oxygen at the wound.
- Payment for E1390 and A4575 are considered payment in full for TOWT.
- An initial electronic prior authorization (DVS) will be granted for A4575 for a maximum of 16 days in a 28 day period, as treatment is 4 days on, 3 days off. The DMEPOS provider should request authorization once for the number of days (units) based on the written order. Prior approval is required for treatment exceeding 4 weeks. E1390 is prior authorized (DVS) and is billed monthly.
- TOWT should be attempted first in a hospital or another health care facility prior to discharge to the home setting. In these continuing cases, documentation should reflect beneficiary compliance and pain management during application of TOWT. If TOWT has not been attempted, DMEPOS providers must obtain an initial electronic prior authorization of two weeks (8 days or units) only. Prior approval may then be requested for an extension of the treatment.
- Documentation of previous treatment regimens and how the beneficiary meets the coverage criteria above must be maintained in the beneficiary's medical record and available upon request. This documentation must include dressing types and frequency of change, changes in wound conditions (including precise length, width and surface area measurements), quantity of exudates, presence of granulation and necrotic tissue, concurrent measures being addressed relevant to wound therapy (debridement, nutritional concerns, support surfaces in use, positioning, incontinence control, etc.) and training received by the beneficiary/family in the application of the occlusive dressing to the wound site and proper hook up of the oxygen to the dressing set.
- When an extension of treatment is requested, the following documentation must be submitted: how the beneficiary meets the coverage criteria, status of wound healing, weekly quantitative measurements of wound characteristics, wound length, width and depth (surface area) and amount of wound exudate (drainage) and beneficiary compliance with the treatment plan. If detailed documentation is insufficient or if any measurable degree of wound healing has failed to occur, prior approval beyond the initial approved period of service will not be granted.
- Upon completion of treatment, documentation regarding the outcome of treatment with TOWT must be submitted to the prior approval office.

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

E2402^{F2} **#Negative pressure wound therapy electrical pump, stationary or portable** (daily rate includes all necessary supplies, up to 30 days allowed without Prior Approval)

- Negative pressure wound therapy (NPWT) is the controlled application of subatmospheric pressure to a wound using an electrical pump (described in the definition of HCPCS coded E2402) to intermittently or continuously convey subatmospheric pressure through connecting tubing to a specialized wound dressing which includes a resilient, open-cell foam surface dressing, sealed with an occlusive dressing that is meant to contain the subatmospheric pressure at the wound site and thereby promote wound healing. Drainage from the wound is collected in a canister.
- A stationary or portable NPWT electrical pump provides controlled subatmospheric pressure that is designed for use with NPWT dressings to promote wound healing. Such a NPWT pump is capable of being selectively switched between continuous and intermittent modes of operation and is controllable to adjust the degree of subatmospheric pressure conveyed to the wound in a range from 23 to greater than 200 mm Hg subatmospheric pressure. The pump is capable of sounding an audible alarm when desired pressures are not being achieved (that is, where there is a leak in the dressing seal) and when the wound drainage canister is full. The pump is designed to fill the canister to full capacity.

The staging of pressure ulcers in this policy is as follows:

- Stage I: non-blanchable erythema of intact light toned skin or darker or violet hue in darkly pigmented skin.
- Stage II: partial thickness skin loss involving epidermis and or dermis.
- Stage III: full thickness skin loss involving damage or necrosis of subcutaneous tissue that may extend down to, but not through, underlying fascia.
- Stage IV: full thickness skin loss with extensive destruction, tissue necrosis or damage to muscle, bone, or supporting structures.

General Coverage criteria (for all wound types):

- Documentation of the history and previous treatment regimens must be maintained in the beneficiary's medical record and available upon request. This documentation must include such elements as dressing types and frequency of change, changes in wound conditions (including precise measurements) quantity of exudates, presence of granulation and necrotic tissue and concurrent measures being addressed relevant to wound therapy (debridement, nutritional concerns, support surfaces in use,

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

positioning, incontinence control, etc.)

- Coverage will be considered when the beneficiary has a chronic Stage IV pressure ulcer, neuropathic (for example, diabetic) ulcer, venous or arterial insufficiency ulcer, a non-healing surgically created or traumatic wound, or a chronic (being present for at least 30 days) ulcer of mixed etiology. See below for diagnosis specific coverage criteria.
- A complete wound therapy program described below, as applicable depending on the type of wound, should have been tried prior to application of NPWT. NPWT should be attempted first in a hospital or another health care facility prior to discharge to the home setting. In these continuing cases, documentation should reflect beneficiary compliance and pain management during application of NPWT.
- If NPWT has not been attempted, DMEPOS providers must obtain an initial authorization of two weeks only. Prior approval may then be requested for an extension of the treatment. In addition, documentation of the availability of licensed medical professionals to perform dressing changes and cleaning of the devices should be maintained and/or submitted for all cases.

Diagnosis Specific Coverage Criteria:

- All ulcers or wounds:
 1. Documentation in the beneficiary's medical record of evaluation, care, and wound measurements by the treating physician, and
 2. Application of dressings to maintain a moist wound environment, and
 3. Debridement of necrotic tissue if present, and
 4. Evaluation of and provision for adequate nutritional status
- Stage IV pressure ulcers:
 1. The beneficiary has been appropriately turned and positioned, and
 2. The beneficiary has used a support surface for pressure ulcers and the posterior trunk or pelvis (not required if the ulcer is not on the trunk or pelvis) and
 3. The beneficiary's moisture and incontinence have been appropriately managed.
- Neuropathic (for example, diabetic) ulcers:
 1. The beneficiary has been on a comprehensive diabetic management program, and
 2. Reduction in pressure on a foot ulcer has been accomplished with appropriate modalities.
- Venous insufficiency ulcers:
 1. Compression bandages and/or garments have been consistently applied, and
 2. Leg elevation and ambulation have been encouraged.
- Non-healing surgically created or traumatic wounds:

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

1. Documentation of medical necessity for accelerated formation of granulated tissue which cannot be achieved by other topical wound treatments.

Non-covered conditions:

- The presence in the wound of necrotic tissue with eschar, if debridement is not attempted;
- Untreated osteomyelitis within the vicinity of the wound;
- Cancer present in the wound,
- The presence of a fistula to an organ or body cavity within the vicinity of the wound.

Documentation requirements (for continuation of services):

- Documentation of wound evaluation and treatment, recorded in the beneficiary's medical record, must indicate regular evaluation and treatment of the beneficiary's wounds and must be available upon request.
- Documentation of quantitative measurements of wound characteristics including wound length and width (surface area), and depth and amount of wound exudate (drainage), indicating progress of healing must be entered at least weekly.
- If treatment beyond the initial approved period of service is indicated by the treating physician upon review of the clinical progress, this documentation must be submitted with the new prior approval request. Lack of improvement of a wound is defined as a lack of progress in quantitative measurements of wound characteristics including wound length and width (surface area), or depth measured serially and documented, over the approved period of service.
- Wound healing is defined as improvement occurring in either surface area or depth of the wound. If detailed documentation is insufficient or if any measurable degree of wound healing has failed to occur, prior approval beyond the initial approved period of service will not be granted.
- Upon completion of treatment, documentation regarding the outcome of treatment with NPWT must be submitted to the prior approval office.

SPEECH GENERATING DEVICES

The purpose of these guidelines is to provide detailed coverage criteria for speech generating devices and accessories for all stake holders so that medically necessary equipment is provided to Medicaid beneficiaries in a timely manner in compliance with applicable policies. These guidelines are the product of collaboration with practitioners, therapists, medical equipment providers,

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

advocates and NYS Medicaid medical review staff, utilizing state and national standards and are the basis for compliance with applicable Medicaid policies.

Coverage Guidelines for Speech Generating Devices (SGD's) and Related Accessories

- Speech generating devices are considered a form of [Augmentative Communication Systems](#) (ACS) or [Communication Devices](#). Speech Generating Devices and related accessories are covered when the following guidelines and criteria are met.
- A beneficiary is eligible for a SGD when their ability to communicate using speech and/or writing is insufficient for normal conversation and when it has been demonstrated that a SGD will allow the individual to improve their communication to a functional level not achievable without the ordered device. Devices must be useful and medically necessary in the beneficiary's customary environments. Evidence that the prescribed SGD is the least costly form of ACS is a required component of the comprehensive evaluation.
- Speech Generating Devices and related accessories are covered when NYS Medicaid's minimum coverage criteria have been met and the ordered SGD is [dedicated](#); or in the case of [non-dedicated](#) devices when one of the following is met; a) a SGD software/program is being ordered for use on beneficiary owned equipment (e.g.: laptop, tablet) as a less costly alternative to meet the beneficiary's functional communication needs, or b) the ordering practitioner establishes, with documentation of treatment failure with dedicated devices, that no available forever dedicated device meets the beneficiary's medical needs. Non dedicated devices (excluding SGD software/programs) are not eligible for coverage when the intention is to unlock the device for uses other than communication or for use by individuals other than the beneficiary for which the SGD was ordered.
- Medicaid provides funding for only one SGD concurrently (e.g.: dedicated SGD or a communication software/program).
- Within this policy, the term SGD also describes Speech Generating Device software/programs. While the software/program is a covered benefit when all other coverage criteria are met, the installation and technical support of the program on a non-dedicated device is not separately reimbursable. Additionally, funding (e.g.: repair, support, purchase) of the device itself (e.g.: laptop, tablet) is not a covered benefit as it is not primarily medical in nature and does not meet the definition of durable medical equipment.
- SGD's should be rented initially until such time the documentation establishes the coverage criteria for purchase of a device has been met. Documentation must include a detailed description of the beneficiary's trial of the SGD, addressing the ability to functionally communicate with the device while demonstrating proficiency in accessing and using the device to meet communication needs in all customary environments. Purchase should not be pursued until such time the documentation, including trial results, demonstrates functional and proficient use of the device in the beneficiary's customary environments. When pursuing alternate access components (e.g.: head switch,

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

eye gaze) or SGD software/programs, documentation of a successful trial is also required. The length of trial for alternate access components or software/programs should be sufficient length to demonstrate functional and proficient use of the component/software to allow the beneficiary to meet their communication needs in all customary environments. Rental fees include all the necessary components, including but not limited to, mounting systems, appropriate switches, access components, guards, and software necessary for an effective trial period. Rental is not required if the ordered SGD is a replacement of same/similar equipment and Medicaid's coverage criteria for purchase are met.

- Repairs will not be funded when the minimum coverage criteria for SGD's are not met.
- DMEPOS providers of SGD's are expected to a) be knowledgeable about the items they dispense and provide information to the individuals about the use and care of the item; and b) assist the physician and SLP in coordinating training/education on the device; and c) provide information regarding warranty services and uphold the terms of the warranty; and d) are responsible for any needed replacements or repairs that are due to defects in quality and workmanship.
- The reimbursement for a new SGD includes all necessary batteries, power source components, software, stands (not including mounts: e.g.: wheelchair or desk mounts) and any type carrying case.
- All documentation of medical necessity must be kept in the ordering practitioner's clinical file and the DMEPOS provider's file.
- The SLP performing the evaluation of the beneficiary may not be an employee or have any financial relationship with the SGD supplier. There must be a signed and dated attestation by the supplier that the licensed/certified medical professional (LCMP) has no financial relationship with the supplier.

General Clinical Documentation requirements

Documentation, at minimum, must include the following:

- Physician order which includes specifications for the device and related accessories/components being ordered. The prescription for rental of a device should also include the necessary therapy and training required to assess the beneficiary's ability to meet their functional communication needs. The ordered device and related accessories should provide the beneficiary with the ability to attain a level of functional communication consistent with his/her physical, language, and cognitive abilities.
- For the purchase of a new device (initial or replacement), a formal evaluation report ([see section IV](#)) completed by a licensed Speech Language Pathologist (SLP). The SLP may work in conjunction with other disciplines such as Physical Therapists, Occupational Therapists, or seating specialists as needed. All clinicians contributing to part of or all of the comprehensive evaluation must provide their name, credentials, license number, date of evaluation/report, signature, and contact information.

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

- For modifications to an existing device that meets NYS Medicaid's coverage guidelines, including the addition of components or alternate access methods, an abbreviated evaluation, at minimum, by a Licensed SLP is required. If an abbreviated evaluation is provided, it should address at minimum, the beneficiary's current communication abilities and needs, changes in the beneficiary's communication and/or medical status warranting the change in equipment, and evidence that the requested component(s), including any required trials, resulted in an increased level of functional communication and a reduction of disability not available with the current components.
- For repairs to an existing device that meets NYS Medicaid's coverage guidelines, the ordering practitioner or evaluating therapist must document the specific problem(s) with the device and how it impacts the function of the device. When repair is required due to accidental or non-accidental trauma to the device, the SLP or ordering Physician must provide a statement indicating the cause of damage and what reasonable measures will be taken to prevent a recurrence.

Evaluation Report Guidelines

This guideline outlines the basic components of the written evaluation report for SGD's. The SLP should write a detailed narrative which addresses all of the major sections. The SLP may include other relevant information to justify the medical need for the requested device and related accessories.

1. Pertinent Background Information

- Medical diagnosis
- Significant medical history and medications
- Communication disorder(s)/diagnosis and severity of diagnosis
- Past speech/spoken language treatment
- Consumer's history, vocational status
- Living environment

2. Speech, Language and Communication Abilities

- Speech and language skills
 - Comprehension
 - Production
- Prognosis for significant speech improvement
- Current communications skills through multiple modes (e.g., interaction ability with gestures, vocalizations, etc.)
- Cognition as related to SGD uses (e.g. cognitive-language pre-skills evident; cause and effect). Documentation to establish cognitive level allows for functional and appropriate use of the device. Results of formal cognitive functioning testing.
- Associated behaviors needing consideration (e.g. attitude/motivation, memory, ability to focus/attention to task, reasoning skills, learning, concept/vocabulary knowledge)
- Reading, writing and spelling skills

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

3. Limitations of Current System and Communication Needs

- Summary of the limitations of current methods of communication (e.g. inadequate ability to express known vocabulary)
- Communication environments during a typical day
- Primary communication partners, including special challenges (e.g. visual impairment, wheelchair user, second language) and exchange needs (e.g. group, face to face)
- Message modes (e.g. attention getter, print, telephone)
- Consumer preferences (e.g. consumer opinions about devices and peripherals)
- Communication needs over next two years (e.g. large vocabulary access, spelling capability, communication with groups)

4. Sensory Functioning

- Visual ability as related to SGD system (e.g. visual tracking abilities, acuity for symbol size, material on screens)
- Auditory ability as related to SGD system (e.g. speech feedback)

5. Postural and Motor Abilities

- Mobility status (e.g. ambulatory, wheelchair user-manual/power)
- Primary postures/positions across a typical day and % of time in position (e.g. wheelchair, bed, stander)
- Information on positioning needs with regard to the communication device should be included (trunk and head position; needed supports)
- Need for integration of mobility related equipment with communication system (e.g. with walker, power wheelchair controls)

6. Access/Selection Techniques

- Description of optimal selection technique(s), the physical movement(s) used and any pointer, guards, etc. needed (e.g. direct selection with light pointing via head movements; group-item scanning, size of symbol needed to scan accurately)
- Ability to use selection technique(s) (e.g. movement quality, range of motion, endurance)
- Need for multiple techniques in device (e.g. progressive disease; use in chair/bed)
- Optimal placement and set-up of system (e.g. optimal height and angle of device/manual display, mounting system(s), optimal switch site(s))
- Alternative access methods explored, length of trial/training, education/training provided, and specific reason(s) why ruled out

7. Symbol Form

- Ability to use various graphic and auditory symbol forms (e.g. photographs, line drawings, spoken letters or words for auditory scanning, sight words, alphabet for spelling)
- Optimal symbol form(s) for current use
- Other symbol form(s) expected to be needed in the next 2 years

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

8. Vocabulary Storage and Rate Enhancement Techniques

- Vocabulary storage/rate enhancement techniques considered (e.g. semantic and letter coding; pages/pop-up pages; word prediction)
- Ability to use specific techniques under consideration
- Rate/storage options deemed appropriate

9. Delineation of Features of Communication System

Summarize required device features. This may include, but is not limited to;

- Memory needs for vocabulary storage
- Symbol form(s)
- Communication output(s) (e.g. paper printer, visual display(s), digitized or synthesized speech, etc.)
- Selection technique(s) and related adaptations (e.g. direct selection with medium sized keyboard; keyguard)
- Mounting system and stabilizers (e.g. mount to hold device; switch)
- Vocabulary storage and rate enhancements techniques (e.g. levels; word prediction)
- Portability (e.g. weight, size)
- Durability (as related to environment, mounting, transportation, etc.)
- Special needs (e.g. integration with other technologies such as computer or power wheelchair, ability to interface with environmental controls)

10. Communication Systems Considered and Ability To Functionally Utilize

- Communication devices considered as related to needed features
- Comparisons of systems' capabilities as related to user needs
- Optimal device from among those considered; how this meets communication needs and it's components for meaningful communication
- Discussion of the less costly alternative devices (including SGD software/programs for beneficiary owned equipment and lower level devices) pursued with specific justification why they were ruled out. Include results of any trials including length of trial, education/training provided, and specific reason(s) why they were ruled out
- If possible, consumer's opinion of SGD device selected
- Include data collected on simulated/trial device

11. Goals and Trial Results

- Functional communication goals (time framed, measurable, and functional) prior to trial and goals achieved at the completion of the trial. Must include quantitative measures of functional communication outcomes and goals.
- Length of trial, location(s) of trial, frequency/duration of use during trial period
- Long term goals should be provided when the minimum coverage criteria are met and the beneficiary's plan of care calls for a more advanced level of proficiency in the future (e.g.: first time users, children).

12. Environmental Supports

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

- Capacity and need of family/caregivers/staff/friends to assist in care and maintenance of SGD device (e.g. charging; daily set-up)
- If applicable, need of family/caregivers/staff/friends to participate in necessary training and facilitate use of SGD device
- Availability of clinical support in the consumers immediate area

13. Communication System Ordered

- Documentation as to how this system meets the beneficiary's medical needs for functional communication in all customary environments.
- Description of device and all components and accessories
- Benefits to user over other possible systems
- Intended location(s), frequency, and duration of use
- Indication of purchase or rental with statement of justification

14. Implementation and Follow-up Plan

- Initial treatment plan for implementing use of device. This may include but is not limited to: (Include the name of person/agency currently responsible for services if possible; if not provide a plan for establishing these services)
 - Initial set-up of system (e.g. initial check, setting up mounting system)
 - Establishing and implementing a treatment plan (e.g. goals for language and communication; device operations)
 - Initial vocabulary analysis and selection, display lay-outs and programming
 - Training significant partners (e.g. care and maintenance, facilitating interaction)
- If rental is indicated, include goal plan initiated at the beginning of the rental period and objective measures achieved upon completion
- Probable modifications within ordered system that will require future funding (e.g. switch for individual with ALS, additional memory)
- Agency/Individual responsible for follow-up evaluation and recommendations

15. Upgrade or Replacement of a Previously Provided Device

- Upgrading devices is considered when an unanticipated change occurs in the beneficiary's needs, capabilities, or potential for communication. When upgrading devices, the documentation must establish what significant changes have occurred in the beneficiary's physical or linguistic abilities, or social environment, and how these changes impact the beneficiary's ability to functionally communicate with the current SGD. The documentation must address the specific improvement in functional communication and reduction of disability to be achieved by the ordered device that cannot be achieved with the current device.
- When replacing an existing device with same or similar, the documentation must establish the reason(s) why the existing device is no longer medically appropriate and why replacement is required.

16. Signatures

- The speech language pathologist must sign the evaluation and provide his/her license number and pertinent contact information.

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

- All other professionals directly involved in the evaluation should sign and provide their license numbers, NPI, and contact information.

E2500^{F2} **#Speech generating device, digitized speech, using pre-recorded
'-RR'** messages, less than or equal to 8 minutes recording time

E2502^{F2} **#Speech generating device, digitized speech, using pre-recorded
'-RR'** messages, greater than 8 minutes but less than or equal to 20 minutes recording time

E2504^{F2} **#Speech generating device, digitized speech, using pre-recorded
'-RR'** messages, greater than 20 minutes but less than or equal to 40 minutes recording time

E2506^{F2} **#Speech generating device, digitized speech, using pre-recorded
'-RR'** messages, greater than 40 minutes recording time

E2508^{F2} **#Speech generating device, synthesized speech, requiring
'-RR'** message formulation by spelling and access by physical contact with the device

E2510^{F2} **Speech generating device, synthesized speech, permitting multiple methods of message formulation and multiple methods of device access**

E2511^{F2} **Speech generating software program, for personal computer or personal digital assistant**

E2512^{F3} **Accessory for speech generating device, mounting system**

E2599^{F3} **Accessory for speech generating device, not otherwise classified**

K0601^{F8} **#Replacement battery for external infusion pump owned by patient, silver oxide, 1.5 volt, each**

K0602^{F8} **#Replacement battery for external infusion pump owned by patient, silver oxide, 3 volt, each**

K0603^{F8} **#Replacement battery for external infusion pump owned by patient, alkaline, 1.5 volt, each**

K0604^{F8} **#Replacement battery for external infusion pump owned by patient, lithium, 3.6 volt, each**

K0605^{F8} **#Replacement battery for external infusion pump owned by patient, lithium, 4.5 volt, each**

K0606^{F9} **Automatic external defibrillator, with integrated electrocardiogram analysis, garment type**

General Guidelines:

- A wearable automatic external defibrillator (WAED) is a vest-like device that is worn by the beneficiary and is capable of monitoring cardiac rhythms, detecting dysrhythmias and delivering a defibrillation shock to the heart when appropriate without any beneficiary decision making. A WAED is categorized as Durable medical equipment (DME) and is covered under the Home Health Benefit of the Medicaid (MA) State Plan.
- A WAED is subject to prior approval and if approved, will be

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

approved as a rental at a reimbursement rate that will maximize at 10 months.

- The monthly rental payment includes all necessary equipment, delivery, maintenance and repair costs, parts, supplies and services for equipment set-up, maintenance and replacement of worn essential accessories or parts.
- After the initial 120 days of treatment, a new fiscal order must be written for the remaining 180 days. The prior approval request must include documentation of compliance with the treatment plan inclusive of, but not limited to, the read-out downloaded from the defibrillator and continued coverage as defined above.
- The WAED (K0606) is covered for beneficiaries at high risk of sudden cardiac death (SCD) who meet the criteria 1 through 4:
 1. (a) A documented episode of ventricular fibrillation or a sustained, lasting 30 seconds or longer, ventricular tachyarrhythmia. These dysrhythmias may be spontaneous and/or must be reproducible during an electrophysiologic (EP) study, but may not be due to a transient or reversible cause and not occur during the first 48 hours of an acute myocardial infarction, first 72 hours post coronary bypass, or within 5 days of a transplant (ICD-9 427.1, 427.42, 427.5) or
 - (b) Familial or inherited conditions with a high risk of life-threatening ventricular tachyarrhythmia such as long QT syndrome (ICD-9 426.82) or hypertrophic cardiomyopathy (ICD-9 425.1) or
 - (c) Either documented prior myocardial infarction (ICD-9 410.00-410.92, 412) or dilated cardiomyopathy (ICD-9 425.0-425.3 or 425.5-425.9) and a measured left ventricular ejection fraction less than or equal to 0.35; and
 2. (a) Implantation of an Implantable Cardioverter Defibrillator (ICD) is contraindicated (systemic infectious process) or a temporary condition that precludes initial implantation or
 - (b) A previously implanted defibrillator now requires explantation (ICD-9 996.04, 996.61) due to infection or inflammatory process due to implant graft with waiting period before ICD reinsertion with documentation that severe infection is not due to poor beneficiary compliance; and
 3. The DMEPOS provider and ordering practitioner have assured that all less costly medically appropriate alternatives have been explored. If the alternatives are not adequate the ordering practitioner is required to provide clear documentation as to why the alternatives are not adequate (per 18NYCRR513.4); and
 4. The ordering practitioner of the wearable defibrillator is a cardiologist and experienced in the management of

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

beneficiaries at risk for SCD.

Non-Covered Indications:

- The WAED is considered **investigational, not medically necessary, medically contraindicated** and **not covered** for all other indications, including but not limited to, the following:
 1. Beneficiaries with a history of an acute myocardial infarction (MI) within 30 days;
 2. Beneficiaries with drug-refractory class IV congestive heart failure (CHF) who are not candidates for heart transplantation;
 3. Beneficiaries with a history of psychiatric disorders that interfere with the necessary care and follow-up;
 4. Beneficiaries in whom a reversible triggering factor (by drug therapy, definitive therapy, ablation) for VT/VF can be definitely identified, such as ventricular tachyarrhythmias in evolving acute myocardial infarction or electrolyte abnormalities;
 5. Beneficiaries with terminal illnesses or other disease processes that clearly and severely limits the beneficiary's life expectancy.

L7900^{F2}

Vacuum erection system

- Limited to diagnosis of impotence, with an order from an urologist or neurologist.

L8500^{F2}

#Artificial larynx, any type

L8501^{F7}

#Tracheostomy speaking valve

L8505^{F7}

#Artificial larynx replacement battery/accessory, any type

L8507^{F10}

Tracheo-esophageal voice prosthesis, patient inserted, any type, each

L8510^{F3}

#Voice amplifier

L8511^{F7}

#Insert for indwelling tracheoesophageal prosthesis, with or without valve, replacement only, each

L8514^{F7}

#Tracheoesophageal puncture dilator, replacement only, each

L8515^{F5}

#Gelatin capsule, application device for use with tracheoesophageal voice prosthesis, each

S8270^{F1}

#Enuresis alarm, using auditory buzzer and/or vibration device (Prior approval required over age 20)

T5001^{F2}

#Positioning seat for persons with special orthopedic needs, for use in vehicles (prior approval required for ages less than 2 or over 10) (up to 60 inches)

Covered when the:

- Beneficiary's postural needs cannot be safely met by less costly alternatives such as the vehicles restraint system or other restraint systems such as an EZ on vest.

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

- Beneficiary's size or postural support needs restricts the use of a standard/commercially available car seat.
- Car seat is used in the primary caregiver's personal vehicle.

SERVICING, PARTS, REPAIRS

- Repair requests submitted on a paper prior approval (for frequency or quantity override) must include, at minimum; the specific part(s) being requested with associated cost quote(s) or invoice(s), list of other repairs being provided not requiring prior approval, and anticipated useful life of the device with the requested repairs. If NYS Medicaid did not fund the device originally and this is the first repair request submitted for paper prior approval, the device's serial number, date provided, funding source, and original supporting documentation must be provided.

K0739, A9900, RB modifier

- For replacement parts that have a specific HCPCS code:
 1. Report the replacement part code, and
 2. Report K0739 for labor component.
- For replacement parts to base equipment with a specific HCPCS code:
 1. Report the base equipment code with the -RB modifier (e.g., wheelchair base code with -RB, hospital bed code with -RB), for the replacement part(s) and
 2. Report K0739 for the labor component.
- For miscellaneous DME with no specific or base code to report:
 1. Report the appropriate miscellaneous code, E1399 or K0108 or A9900 with the -RB modifier for the replacement part(s), and
 2. Report K0739 for labor component.
- A9900 miscellaneous DME supply, accessory, and/or service component of another HCPCS code will now require prior approval and will be priced manually.
- The fee for K0739 Repair or non-routine service for durable medical equipment requiring the skill of a technician, labor component, per 15 minutes (more than 2 hours requires prior approval) is \$18.00.
- Payment for pick-up and delivery of DME for repair is included in the payment for replacement equipment and parts.
- Repairs (labor, replacement equipment and parts) covered under the manufacturer's warranty are not to be billed to Medicaid.
- When labor is performed by a manufacturer; Medicaid pays the Medicaid DMEPOS provider the line item labor cost on the manufacturer's invoice and the applicable Medicaid fee for the parts. If labor and parts charges are not separately itemized on the manufacturer invoice as required by 18NYCRR505.5, the DMEPOS provider will be paid the invoice cost of parts and labor.

A9900^{F7} **Miscellaneous DME supply, accessory, and/or service component of another HCPCS code**

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

K0739^{F9} **#Repair or non routine service for Durable Medical Equipment other than oxygen equipment requiring the skill of a technician, labor component, per 15 minutes**
(more than 2 hours requires prior approval)

4.5 ORTHOTICS

GENERAL COVERAGE CRITERIA:

1. This schedule is applicable to both children and adults.
2. Base codes are covered when the physician's order and supporting documentation clearly establish the medical and functional need being met by the prescribed device. Where applicable, code specific coverage criteria must be met.
3. L Code "additions" are covered only when both the base codes coverage criteria has been met and specific documentation exists establishing the medical necessity of the addition code.
4. When providing a custom fabricated device, the documentation should establish specific reason(s) why a prefabricated alternative was not medically indicated. This should include, where applicable, the documented failure of prefabricated alternatives. A prefabricated orthosis is one which is manufactured in quantity without a specific beneficiary in mind. It is preformed with a shape that generally conforms to the body part. A prefabricated orthosis may be trimmed, bent, molded (with or without heat), or otherwise modified for use by a specific beneficiary (i.e.: custom fitted). A custom fabricated orthosis is one which is individually made for a specific beneficiary (no other patient would be able to use this orthosis) starting with basic materials including, but not limited to, plastic, metal, leather, or cloth in the form of sheets, bars, etc.
5. The providers shall be responsible for any needed repairs or replacements due to defects in quality or workmanship that appear within three months of delivery. This does not include adjustments or replacements necessitated by anatomical changes.
6. Replacements and repairs: used to indicate replacement and repair of orthotic and prosthetic devices which have been in use for some time. Prior approval is not required when the charge is over \$35.00 and is less than 10% of the price listed on the code for the device. When specific replacement and repair codes are available, they should be used instead of the code for the device with '-RB'. For charges \$35.00 and under, use L4210.
7. The fees contained in this schedule will be paid under State-administered programs, and are to be considered full payment for the services rendered. The provider shall make no additional charge to the beneficiary.
8. Unless otherwise specified all fees are for the unilateral, single unit or "each."
9. All normal necessary pads, straps and stops are included in the prices quoted.
10. Consideration for coverage of Functional Electrical Stimulation devices (e.g.: foot drop systems) is limited to qualifying conditions. Please refer to the September 2013 Medicaid Update for specific coverage

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

guidance. Qualifying devices submitted for prior approval should be billed using HCPCS code E1399. Please note: replacement accessories (e.g.: A4556 electrodes, A4557 lead wires) are only to be billed for covered FES devices.

ORTHOTIC DEVICES – SPINAL

CERVICAL

- A8000^{F6} **#Helmet, protective, soft, prefabricated, includes all components and accessories**
- A8001^{F6} **#Helmet, protective, hard, prefabricated, includes all components and accessories**
- A8002^{F6} **#Helmet, protective, soft, custom fabricated, includes all components and accessories**
- A8003^{F6} **#Helmet, protective, hard, custom fabricated, includes all components and accessories**
- A8004^{F6} **Soft interface for helmet, replacement only**
- L0112^{F3} **#Cranial cervical orthosis, congenital torticollis type, with or without soft interface material, adjustable range of motion joint, custom fabricated**
- L0113^{F3} **#Cranial cervical orthosis, torticollis type, with or without joint, with or without soft interface material, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment**
- L0130^{F3} **#Cervical, flexible, thermoplastic collar, molded to patient**
- L0140^{F3} **#Cervical, semi-rigid, adjustable (plastic collar)**
- L0150^{F3} **#Cervical, semi-rigid, adjustable molded chin cup (plastic collar with mandibular/occipital piece)**
- L0160^{F3} **#Cervical, semi-rigid, wire frame occipital/mandibular support, prefabricated, off-the-shelf**
- L0170^{F3} **#Cervical, collar, molded to patient model**
- L0172^{F3} **#Cervical, collar, semi-rigid thermoplastic foam, two-piece, prefabricated, off-the-shelf**
- L0174^{F3} **#Cervical, collar, semi-rigid, thermoplastic foam, two piece with thoracic extension, prefabricated, off-the-shelf**
- S1040^{F1} **#Cranial remolding orthosis, rigid, with soft interface material, custom fabricated, includes fitting and adjustment(s)**

Covered when:

- The beneficiary has moderate to severe positional head deformities associated with premature birth, restrictive intrauterine positioning, cervical abnormalities, birth trauma, torticollis and/or sleeping positions in children.
- Anthropometric measurements verify that a moderate to severe plagiocephaly is documented by a physician experienced in such measurements.
- The beneficiary is between the ages of 3-18 months old and is considered to have a reasonable likelihood of continued skull

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

growth.

- There is documentation of, at minimum, a 2 month trial of repositioning and stretching exercises as follows:
 1. Alternating back and side sleeping
 2. Supervised tummy time
 3. Rearranging the crib relative to the primary light source
 4. Limiting time spent in a supine position
 5. Limiting time in strollers, carriers and swings
 6. Rotating chair activity
 7. Neck motion exercises

Not covered for:

- Beneficiaries over the age of 24 months.
- Unmanaged hydrocephalus
- Craniosynostosis

Documentation requirements:

- A valid script signed by a pediatrician, a general surgeon with specialty in pediatrics, and/or a craniofacial surgeon.
- Anthropometric measurements.
- Documentation of medical necessity from a pediatric neurosurgeon or a craniofacial surgeon.
- Documented trial of repositioning and stretching exercises as outlined above.

MULTIPLE POST COLLAR

- L0180^{F3} **#Cervical, multiple post collar, occipital/mandibular supports, adjustable**
- L0190^{F3} **#Cervical, multiple post collar, occipital/mandibular supports, adjustable cervical bars (Somi, Guilford, Taylor types)**
- L0200^{F3} **#Cervical, multiple post collar, occipital/mandibular supports, adjustable cervical bars, and thoracic extension**

THORACIC

- L0220^{F6} **#Thoracic, rib belt, custom fabricated**

Thoracic-lumbar-sacral orthosis (TLSO)

- Covered when ordered for the following indications:
 1. To reduce pain by restricting mobility of the trunk; or
 2. To facilitate healing following an injury, or surgical procedure, to the spine or related soft tissues; or
 3. To support weak spinal muscles and/or a spinal deformity
- L0450^{F4} **#TLSO, flexible, provides trunk support, upper thoracic region, produces intracavitary pressure to reduce load on the**

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

intervertebral disks with rigid stays or panel(s), includes shoulder straps and closures, prefabricated, off-the-shelf

- L0452^{F4} **#TLSO, flexible, provides trunk support, upper thoracic region, produces intracavitary pressure to reduce load on the intervertebral disks with rigid stays or panel(s), includes shoulder straps and closures, custom fabricated**
- L0454^{F4} **#TLSO, flexible, provides trunk support, extends from sacrococcygeal junction to above T-9 vertebra, restricts gross trunk motion in the sagittal plane, produces intracavitary pressure to reduce load on the intervertebral disks with rigid stays or panel(s), includes shoulder straps and closures, prefabricated item that has been trimmed, bent, molded, assembled, or otherwise customized to fit a specific patient by an individual with expertise**
- L0455^{F4} **#TLSO, flexible, provides trunk support, extends from sacrococcygeal junction to above T-9 vertebra, restricts gross trunk motion in the sagittal plane, produces intracavitary pressure to reduce load on the intervertebral disks with rigid stays or panel(s), includes shoulder straps and closures, prefabricated, off-the-shelf**
- L0456^{F4} **#TLSO, flexible, provides trunk support, thoracic region, rigid posterior panel and soft anterior apron, extends from the sacrococcygeal junction and terminates just inferior to the scapular spine, restricts gross trunk motion in the sagittal plane, produces intracavitary pressure to reduce load on the intervertebral disks, includes straps and closures, prefabricated item that has been trimmed, bent, molded, assembled, or otherwise customized to fit a specific patient by an individual with expertise**
- L0457^{F4} **#TLSO, flexible, provides trunk support, thoracic region, rigid posterior panel and soft anterior apron, extends from the sacrococcygeal junction and terminates just inferior to the scapular spine, restricts gross trunk motion in the sagittal plane, produces intracavitary pressure to reduce load on the intervertebral disks, includes straps and closures, prefabricated, off-the-shelf**
- L0458^{F4} **#TLSO, triplanar control, modular segmented spinal system, two rigid plastic shells, posterior extends from the sacrococcygeal junction and terminates just inferior to the scapular spine, anterior extends from the symphysis pubis to the xiphoid, soft liner, restricts gross trunk motion in the sagittal, coronal, and transverse planes, lateral strength is provided by overlapping plastic and stabilizing closures, includes straps and closures, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment**

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

- L0460^{F4} **#TLSO, triplanar control, modular segmented spinal system, two rigid plastic shells, posterior extends from the sacrococcygeal junction and terminates just inferior to the scapular spine, anterior extends from the symphysis pubis to the sternal notch, soft liner, restricts gross trunk motion in the sagittal, coronal, and transverse planes, lateral strength is provided by overlapping plastic and stabilizing closures, includes straps and closures, prefabricated item that has been trimmed, bent, molded, assembled, or otherwise customized to fit a specific patient by an individual with expertise**
- L0462^{F4} **#TLSO, triplanar control, modular segmented spinal system, three rigid plastic shells, posterior extends from the sacrococcygeal junction and terminates just inferior to the scapular spine, anterior extends from the symphysis pubis to the sternal notch, soft liner, restricts gross trunk motion in the sagittal, coronal, and transverse planes, lateral strength is provided by overlapping plastic and stabilizing closures, includes straps and closures, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment**
- L0464^{F4} **#TLSO, triplanar control, modular segmented spinal system, four rigid plastic shells, posterior extends from sacrococcygeal junction and terminates just inferior to scapular spine, anterior extends from symphysis pubis to the sternal notch, soft liner, restricts gross trunk motion in the sagittal, coronal, and transverse planes, lateral strength is provided by overlapping plastic and stabilizing closures, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment**
- L0466^{F4} **#TLSO, sagittal control, rigid posterior frame and flexible soft anterior apron with straps, closures and padding, restricts gross trunk motion in sagittal plane, produces intracavitary pressure to reduce load on intervertebral disks, includes fitting and shaping the frame, prefabricated item that has been trimmed, bent, molded, assembled, or otherwise customized to fit a specific patient by an individual with expertise**
- L0467^{F4} **#TLSO, sagittal control, rigid posterior frame and flexible soft anterior apron with straps, closures and padding, restricts gross trunk motion in sagittal plane, produces intracavitary pressure to reduce load on intervertebral disks, prefabricated, off-the-shelf**

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

- L0468^{F4} **#TLSO, sagittal-coronal control, rigid posterior frame and flexible soft anterior apron with straps, closures and padding, extends from sacrococcygeal junction over scapulae, lateral strength provided by pelvic, thoracic, and lateral frame pieces, restricts gross trunk motion in sagittal, and coronal planes, produces intracavitary pressure to reduce load on intervertebral disks, includes fitting and shaping the frame, prefabricated item that has been trimmed, bent, molded, assembled, or otherwise customized to fit a specific patient by an individual with expertise**
- L0469^{F4} **#TLSO, sagittal-coronal control, rigid posterior frame and flexible soft anterior apron with straps, closures and padding, extends from sacrococcygeal junction over scapulae, lateral strength provided by pelvic, thoracic, and lateral frame pieces, restricts gross trunk motion in sagittal and coronal planes, produces intracavitary pressure to reduce load on intervertebral disks, prefabricated, off-the-shelf**
- L0470^{F4} **#TLSO, triplanar control, rigid posterior frame and flexible soft anterior apron with straps, closures and padding, extends from sacrococcygeal junction to scapula, lateral strength provided by pelvic, thoracic, and lateral frame pieces, rotational strength provided by subclavicular extensions, restricts gross trunk motion in sagittal, coronal, and transverse planes, produces intracavitary pressure to reduce load on the intervertebral disks, includes filling and shaping the frame, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment**
- L0472^{F4} **#TLSO, triplanar control, hyperextension, rigid anterior and lateral frame extends from symphysis pubis to sternal notch with two anterior components (one pubic and one sternal), posterior and lateral pads with straps and closures, limits spinal flexion, restricts gross trunk motion in sagittal, coronal, and transverse planes, includes fitting and shaping the frame, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment**
- L0480^{F6} **#TLSO, triplanar control, one piece rigid plastic shell without interface liner, with multiple straps and closures posterior extends from sacrococcygeal junction and terminates just inferior to scapular spine, anterior extends from symphysis pubis to sternal notch, anterior or posterior opening, restricts gross trunk motion in sagittal, coronal, and transverse planes, includes a carved plaster or CAD-CAM model, custom fabricated**
- L0482^{F6} **#TLSO, triplanar control, one piece rigid plastic shell with interface liner, multiple straps and closures, posterior extends from sacrococcygeal junction and terminates just inferior to scapular spine, anterior extends from symphysis pubis to sternal notch, anterior or posterior opening, restricts gross trunk motion in sagittal, coronal, and transverse planes, includes a carved plaster or CAD-CAM model, custom fabricated**
- L0484^{F6} **#TLSO, triplanar control, two piece rigid plastic shell without**

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

interface liner, with multiple straps and closures, posterior extends from sacrococcygeal junction and terminates just inferior to scapular spine, anterior extends from symphysis pubis to sternal notch, lateral strength is enhanced by overlapping plastic, restricts gross trunk motion in the sagittal, coronal, and transverse planes, includes a carved plaster or CAD-CAM model, custom fabricated

- L0486^{F6} **#TLSO, triplanar control, two piece rigid plastic shell with interface liner, multiple straps and closures, posterior extends from sacrococcygeal junction and terminates just inferior to scapular spine, anterior extends from symphysis pubis to sternal notch, lateral strength is enhanced by overlapping plastic, restricts gross trunk motion in the sagittal, coronal, and transverse planes, includes a carved plaster or CAD-CAM model, custom fabricated**
- L0488^{F6} **#TLSO, triplanar control, one piece rigid plastic shell with interface liner, multiple straps and closures, posterior extends from sacrococcygeal junction and terminates just inferior to scapular spine, anterior extends from symphysis pubis to sternal notch, anterior or posterior opening, restricts gross trunk motion in sagittal, coronal, and transverse planes, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment**
- L0490^{F6} **#TLSO, sagittal-coronal control, one piece rigid plastic shell, with overlapping reinforced anterior, with multiple straps and closures, posterior extends from symphysis pubis to xiphoid, anterior opening, restricts gross trunk motion in sagittal and coronal planes, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment**
- L0491^{F4} **#TLSO, sagittal-coronal control, modular segmented spinal system, two rigid plastic shells, posterior extends from the sacrococcygeal junction and terminates just inferior to the scapular spine, anterior extends from the symphysis pubis to the xiphoid, soft liner, restricts gross trunk motion in the sagittal and coronal planes, lateral strength is provided by overlapping plastic and stabilizing closures, includes straps and closures, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment**
- L0492^{F4} **#TLSO, sagittal-coronal control, modular segmented spinal system, three rigid plastic shells, posterior extends from the sacrococcygeal junction and terminates just inferior to the scapular spine, anterior extends from the symphysis pubis to the xiphoid, soft liner, restricts gross trunk motion in the sagittal and coronal planes, lateral strength is provided by overlapping plastic and stabilizing closures, includes straps and closures, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment**

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

CERVICAL-THORACIC-LUMBAR-SACRAL ORTHOSIS (CTLSSO)

- L0621^{F4} **#Sacroiliac orthosis, flexible, provides pelvic-sacral support, reduces motion about the sacroiliac joint, includes straps, closures, may include pendulous abdomen design, prefabricated, off-the-shelf**
- L0622^{F4} **#Sacroiliac orthosis, flexible, provides pelvic-sacral support, reduces motion about the sacroiliac joint, includes straps, closures, may include pendulous abdomen design, custom fabricated**
- L0623^{F4} **#Sacroiliac orthosis, provides pelvic-sacral support, with rigid or semi-rigid panels over the sacrum and abdomen, reduces motion about the sacroiliac joint, includes straps, closures, may include pendulous abdomen design, prefabricated, off-the-shelf**
- L0624^{F4} **#Sacroiliac orthosis, provides pelvic-sacral support, with rigid or semi-rigid panels placed over the sacrum and abdomen, reduces motion about the sacroiliac joint, includes straps, closures, may include pendulous abdomen design, custom fabricated**

Lumbar Orthosis

- Covered when ordered for the following indications:
 1. To reduce pain by restricting mobility of the trunk; or
 2. To facilitate healing following an injury, or surgical procedure, to the spine or related soft tissues; or
 3. To support weak spinal muscles and/or a spinal deformity
- L0625^{F4} **#Lumbar Orthosis, flexible, provides lumbar support, posterior extends from L-1 to below L-5 vertebra, produces intracavitary pressure to reduce load on the intervertebral discs, includes straps, closures, may include pendulous abdomen design, shoulder straps, stays, prefabricated, off-the-shelf**
- L0626^{F4} **#Lumbar Orthosis, sagittal control, with rigid posterior panel(s), posterior extends from L-1 to below L-5 vertebra, produces intracavitary pressure to reduce load on the intervertebral discs, includes straps, closures, may include padding, stays, shoulder straps, pendulous abdomen design, prefabricated item that has been trimmed, bent, molded, assembled, or otherwise customized to fit a specific patient by an individual with expertise**
- L0641^{F4} **#Lumbar orthosis, sagittal control, with rigid posterior panel(s), posterior extends from L-1 to below L-5 vertebra, produces intracavitary pressure to reduce load on the intervertebral discs, includes straps, closures, may include padding, stays, shoulder straps, pendulous abdomen design, prefabricated, off-the-shelf**

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

L0627^{F4} **#Lumbar Orthosis, sagittal control, with rigid anterior and posterior panels, posterior extends from L-1 to below L-5 vertebra, produces intracavitary pressure to reduce load on the intervertebral discs, includes straps, closures, may include padding, shoulder straps, pendulous abdomen design, prefabricated item that has been trimmed, bent, molded, assembled, or otherwise customized to fit a specific patient by an individual with expertise**

L0642^{F4} **#Lumbar orthosis, sagittal control, with rigid anterior and posterior panels, posterior extends from L-1 to below L-5 vertebra, produces intracavitary pressure to reduce load on the intervertebral discs, includes straps, closures, may include padding, shoulder straps, pendulous abdomen design, prefabricated, off-the-shelf**

Lumbar-sacral orthosis

- Covered when ordered for the following indications:
 1. To reduce pain by restricting mobility of the trunk; or
 2. To facilitate healing following an injury, or surgical procedure, to the spine or related soft tissues; or
 3. To support weak spinal muscles and/or a spinal deformity

L0628^{F4} **#Lumbar sacral orthosis, flexible, provides lumbo-sacral support, posterior extends from sacrococcygeal junction to T-9 vertebra, produces intracavitary pressure to reduce load on the intervertebral discs, includes straps, closures, may include stays, shoulder straps, pendulous abdomen design, prefabricated, off-the-shelf**

L0629^{F4} **#Lumbar sacral orthosis, flexible, provides lumbo-sacral support, posterior extends from sacrococcygeal junction to T-9 vertebra, produces intracavitary pressure to reduce load on the intervertebral discs, includes straps, closures, may include stays, shoulder straps, pendulous abdomen design, custom fabricated**

L0630^{F4} **#Lumbar sacral orthosis, sagittal control, with rigid posterior panel(s), posterior extends from sacrococcygeal junction to T-9 vertebra, produces intracavitary pressure to reduce load on the intervertebral discs, includes straps, closures, may include padding, stays, shoulder straps, pendulous abdomen design, prefabricated item that has been trimmed, bent, molded, assembled, or otherwise customized to fit a specific patient by an individual with expertise**

L0643^{F4} **#Lumbar-sacral orthosis, sagittal control, with rigid posterior panel(s), posterior extends from sacrococcygeal junction to T-9 vertebra, produces intracavitary pressure to reduce load on the intervertebral discs, includes straps, closures, may include padding, stays, shoulder straps, pendulous abdomen design, prefabricated, off-the-shelf**

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

- L0631^{F4} **#Lumbar sacral orthosis, sagittal control, with rigid anterior and posterior panels, posterior extends from sacrococcygeal junction to T-9 vertebra, produces intracavitary pressure to reduce load on the intervertebral discs, includes straps, closures, may include padding, shoulder straps, pendulous abdomen design, prefabricated item that has been trimmed, bent, molded, assembled, or otherwise customized to fit a specific patient by an individual with expertise**
- L0648^{F4} **#Lumbar-sacral orthosis, sagittal control, with rigid anterior and posterior panels, posterior extends from sacrococcygeal junction to T-9 vertebra, produces intracavitary pressure to reduce load on the intervertebral discs, includes straps, closures, may include padding, shoulder straps, pendulous abdomen design, prefabricated, off-the-shelf**
- L0632^{F4} **#Lumbar sacral orthosis, sagittal-coronal control, with rigid anterior and posterior panels, posterior extends from sacrococcygeal junction to T-9 vertebra, produces intracavitary pressure to reduce load on the intervertebral discs, includes straps, closures, may include padding, shoulder straps, pendulous abdomen design, custom fabricated**
- L0633^{F4} **#Lumbar sacral orthosis, sagittal-coronal control, with rigid posterior frame/panel(s), posterior extends from sacrococcygeal junction to T-9 vertebra, lateral strength provided by rigid lateral frame/panels, produces intracavitary pressure to reduce load on intervertebral discs, includes straps, closures, may include padding, stays, shoulder straps, pendulous abdomen design, prefabricated item that has been trimmed, bent, molded, assembled, or otherwise customized to fit a specific patient by an individual with expertise**
- L0649^{F4} **#Lumbar-sacral orthosis, sagittal-coronal control, with rigid posterior frame/panel(s), posterior extends from sacrococcygeal junction to T-9 vertebra, lateral strength provided by rigid lateral frame/panels, produces intracavitary pressure to reduce load on intervertebral discs, includes straps, closures, may include padding, stays, shoulder straps, pendulous abdomen design, prefabricated, off-the-shelf**
- L0634^{F4} **#Lumbar sacral orthosis, sagittal-coronal control, with rigid posterior frame/panel(s), posterior extends from sacrococcygeal junction to T-9 vertebra, lateral strength provided by rigid lateral frame/panels, produces intracavitary pressure to reduce load on intervertebral discs, includes straps, closures, may include padding, stays, shoulder straps, pendulous abdomen design, custom fabricated**
- L0635^{F4} **#Lumbar sacral orthosis, sagittal-coronal control, lumbar flexion, rigid posterior frame/panels, lateral articulating design to flex the**

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

- L0636^{F4} lumbar spine, posterior extends from sacrococcygeal junction to T-9 vertebra, lateral strength provided by rigid lateral frame/panels, produces intracavitary pressure to reduce load on intervertebral discs, includes straps, closures, may include padding, anterior panel, pendulous abdomen design, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment**
#Lumbar sacral orthosis, sagittal-coronal control, lumbar flexion, rigid posterior frame/panels, lateral articulating design to flex the lumbar spine, posterior extends from sacrococcygeal junction to T-9 vertebra, lateral strength provided by rigid lateral frame/panels, produces intracavitary pressure to reduce load on intervertebral discs, includes straps, closures, may include padding, anterior panel, pendulous abdomen design, custom fabricated
- L0637^{F4} #Lumbar sacral orthosis, sagittal-coronal control, with rigid anterior and posterior frame/panels, posterior extends from sacrococcygeal junction to T-9 vertebra, lateral strength provided by rigid lateral frame/panels, produces intracavitary pressure to reduce load on intervertebral discs, includes straps, closures, may include padding, shoulder straps, pendulous abdomen design, prefabricated item that has been trimmed, bent, molded, assembled, or otherwise customized to fit a specific patient by an individual with expertise**
- L0650^{F4} #Lumbar-sacral orthosis, sagittal-coronal control, with rigid anterior and posterior frame/panel(s), posterior extends from sacrococcygeal junction to T-9 vertebra, lateral strength provided by rigid lateral frame/panel(s), produces intracavitary pressure to reduce load on intervertebral discs, includes straps, closures, may include padding, shoulder straps, pendulous abdomen design, prefabricated, off-the-shelf**
- L0638^{F4} #Lumbar sacral orthosis, sagittal-coronal control, with rigid anterior and posterior frame/panels, posterior extends from sacrococcygeal junction to T-9 vertebra, lateral strength provided by rigid lateral frame/panels, produces intracavitary pressure to reduce load on intervertebral discs, includes straps, closures, may include padding, shoulder straps, pendulous abdomen design, custom fabricated**
- L0639^{F4} #Lumbar sacral orthosis, sagittal-coronal control, rigid shell(s)/panel(s) posterior extends from sacrococcygeal junction to T-9 vertebra, anterior extends from symphysis pubis to xyphoid, produces intracavitary pressure to reduce load on the intervertebral discs, overall strength is provided by overlapping rigid material and stabilizing closures, includes straps, closures, may include soft interface, pendulous abdomen design, prefabricated item that has been trimmed, bent, molded, assembled, or otherwise customized to fit a specific patient by an individual with expertise**

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

L0651^{F4} **#Lumbar-sacral orthosis, sagittal-coronal control, rigid shell(s)/panel(s), posterior extends from sacrococcygeal junction to T-9 vertebra, anterior extends from symphysis pubis to xyphoid, produces intracavitary pressure to reduce load on the intervertebral discs, overall strength is provided by overlapping rigid material and stabilizing closures, includes straps, closures, may include soft interface, pendulous abdomen design, prefabricated, off-the-shelf**

L0640^{F4} **#Lumbar sacral orthosis, sagittal-coronal control, rigid shell(s)/panel(s), posterior extends from sacrococcygeal junction to T-9 vertebra, anterior extends from symphysis pubis to xiphoid, produces intracavitary pressure to reduce load on the intervertebral discs, overall strength is provided by overlapping rigid material and stabilizing closures, includes straps, closures, may include soft interface, pendulous abdomen design, custom fabricated**

ANTERIOR-POSTERIOR-LATERAL CONTROL

L0700^{F2} **#Cervical-thoracic-lumbar-sacral orthosis (CTLSO), anterior-posterior-lateral control, molded to patient model, (Minerva type)**
L0710^{F2} **#Cervical-thoracic-lumbar-sacral orthosis (CTLSO), anterior-posterior-lateral-control, molded to patient model, with interface material (Minerva type)**

HALO PROCEDURE

L0810^{F2} **#Halo procedure cervical halo incorporated into jacket vest**
L0820^{F2} **#Halo procedure, cervical halo incorporated into plaster body jacket**
L0830^{F2} **#Halo procedure, cervical halo incorporated into Milwaukee type orthosis**
L0861^{F14} **#Addition to halo procedure, replacement liner/interface material**

ADDITIONS TO SPINAL ORTHOSES

L0970^{F6} **#TLSO, corset front**
L0972^{F6} **#LSO, corset front**
L0974^{F6} **#TLSO, full corset**
L0976^{F6} **#LSO, full corset**

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

- L0978^{F6} **#Axillary crutch extension**
- L0980^{F6} **#Peritoneal straps, prefabricated, off-the-shelf, pair**
- L0982^{F6} **#Stocking supporter grips, prefabricated, off-the-shelf, set of four (4)**
- L0984^{F16} **#Protective body sock, prefabricated, off-the-shelf, each**
- L0999^{F6} **Addition to spinal orthosis, not otherwise specified**

ORTHOTIC DEVICES – SCOLIOSIS PROCEDURES

NOTE: The orthotic care of scoliosis differs from other orthotic care in that the treatment is more dynamic in nature and utilizes ongoing, continual modification of the orthosis to the beneficiary's changing condition. This coding structure uses the proper names, or eponyms, of the procedures because they have historic and universal acceptance in the profession. It should be recognized that variations to the basic procedures described by the founders/developers are accepted in various medical and orthotic practices throughout the country.

CERVICAL-THORACIC-LUMBAR-SACRAL ORTHOSIS (CTLSSO)

- L1000^{F2} **#Cervical-thoracic-lumbar-sacral orthosis (CTLSSO) (Milwaukee), inclusive of furnishing initial orthosis, including model**
- L1001^{F2} **Cervical-thoracic-lumbar-sacral orthosis (CTLSSO), immobilizer, infant size, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment**
- L1005^{F3} **Tension based scoliosis orthosis and accessory pads, includes fitting and adjustment**
- L1010^{F6} **#Addition to Cervical-thoracic-lumbar-sacral orthosis (CTLSSO) or scoliosis orthosis, axilla sling**
- L1020^{F6} **#Addition to CTLSSO or scoliosis orthosis, kyphosis pad, each**
- L1025^{F6} **#Addition to CTLSSO or scoliosis orthosis, kyphosis pad, floating**
- L1030^{F6} **#Addition to CTLSSO or scoliosis orthosis, lumbar bolster pad**
- L1040^{F6} **#Addition to CTLSSO or scoliosis orthosis, lumbar or lumbar rib pad**
- L1050^{F6} **#Addition to CTLSSO or scoliosis orthosis, sternal pad**
- L1060^{F6} **#Addition to CTLSSO or scoliosis orthosis, thoracic pad**
- L1070^{F6} **#Addition to CTLSSO or scoliosis orthosis, trapeze sling**
- L1080^{F6} **#Addition to CTLSSO or scoliosis orthosis, outrigger**
- L1085^{F6} **#Addition to CTLSSO or scoliosis orthosis, outrigger, bilateral with vertical extensions**
- L1090^{F6} **#Addition to CTLSSO or scoliosis orthosis, lumbar sling**
- L1100^{F6} **#Addition to CTLSSO or scoliosis orthosis, ring flange, plastic or leather**
- L1110^{F6} **#Addition to CTLSSO or scoliosis orthosis, ring flange, plastic or leather, molded to patient model**
- L1120^{F6} **#Addition to CTLSSO, scoliosis orthosis, cover for upright, each**

THORACIC-LUMBAR-SACRAL ORTHOSIS (TLSSO) (LOW-PROFILE)

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

- L1200^{F4} **#Thoracic-lumbar-sacral orthosis (TLSO), inclusive of furnishing initial orthosis only**
- L1210^{F4} **#Addition to TLSO, (low profile), lateral thoracic extension**
- L1220^{F4} **#Addition to TLSO, (low profile), anterior thoracic extension**
- L1230^{F4} **#Addition to TLSO, (low profile), Milwaukee type superstructure**
- L1240^{F16} **#Addition to TLSO, (low profile), lumbar derotation pad**
- L1250^{F16} **#Addition to TLSO, (low profile), anterior ASIS pad**
- L1260^{F16} **#Addition to TLSO, (low profile), anterior thoracic derotation pad**
- L1270^{F16} **#Addition to TLSO, (low profile), abdominal pad**
- L1280^{F16} **#Addition to TLSO, (low profile), rib gusset (elastic), each**
- L1290^{F16} **#Addition to TLSO, (low profile), lateral trochanteric pad**

OTHER SCOLIOSIS PROCEDURES

- L1300^{F4} **#Other scoliosis procedure, body jacket molded to patient model**
- L1310^{F2} **#Other scoliosis procedure, postoperative body jacket**
- L1499^{F10} **Spinal orthosis, not otherwise specified**

ORTHOTIC DEVICES – LOWER LIMB

NOTE: Lower Limb: The procedures in L1600-L2999 are considered as “Base” or “Basic Procedures” and may be modified by listing procedure from the “Additions Sections” and adding them to the base procedure.

HIP ORTHOSIS (HO) – FLEXIBLE

- L1600^{F2} **#Hip Orthosis, abduction control of hip joints, flexible, Frejka type with cover, prefabricated item that has been trimmed, bent, molded, assembled, or otherwise customized to fit a specific patient by an individual with expertise**
- L1610^{F2} **#Hip Orthosis, abduction control of hip joints, flexible, (Frejka cover only), prefabricated item that has been trimmed, bent, molded, assembled, or otherwise customized to fit a specific patient by an individual with expertise**
- L1620^{F2} **#Hip Orthosis, abduction control of hip joints, flexible, (Pavlik harness), prefabricated item that has been trimmed, bent, molded, assembled, or otherwise customized to fit a specific patient by an individual with expertise**
- L1630^{F2} **#Hip Orthosis, abduction control of hip joints, semi-flexible (Von Rosen type), custom fabricated**
- L1640^{F2} **#Hip Orthosis, abduction control of hip joints, static, pelvic band or spreader bar, thigh cuffs custom fabricated**
- L1650^{F2} **#Hip Orthosis, abduction control of hip joints, static, adjustable (Ilfled type), prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment**
- L1652^{F2} **#Hip orthosis, bilateral thigh cuffs with adjustable abductor spreader bar, adult size, prefabricated, includes fitting and**

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

- adjustment, any type**
- L1660^{F2} **#Hip Orthosis, abduction control of hip joints, static, plastic, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment**
- L1680^{F2} **#HO, abduction control of hip joints, dynamic pelvic control, adjustable hip motion control, thigh cuffs (Rancho hip action type) custom fabricated**
- L1685^{F2} **#Hip Orthosis, abduction control of hip joint, post-operative hip abduction type, custom fabricated**
- L1686^{F2} **#Hip Orthosis, abduction control of hip joint, post-operative hip abduction type, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustments**
- L1690^{F2} **#Combination, bilateral, lumbo-sacral, hip, femur orthosis providing adduction and internal rotation control, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment**

LEGG PERTHES

- L1700^{F2} **#Legg-Perthes orthosis, (Toronto type), custom fabricated**
- L1710^{F2} **#Legg-Perthes orthosis, (Newington type), custom fabricated**
- L1720^{F2} **#Legg-Perthes orthosis, trilateral, (Tachdijan type), custom fabricated**
- L1730^{F2} **#Legg-Perthes orthosis, (Scottish Rite type), custom fabricated**
- L1755^{F2} **#Legg-Perthes orthosis, (Patten Bottom type), custom fabricated**

KNEE ORTHOSIS (KO)

- A custom fabricated knee orthosis is covered when there is a documented physical characteristic which requires the use of a custom fabricated orthosis instead of a prefabricated orthosis. Examples of situations which meet the criterion for a custom fabricated orthosis include, but are not limited to:
 1. Deformity of the leg or knee;
 2. Size of thigh and calf;
 3. Minimal muscle mass upon which to suspend an orthosis.
- Although these are examples of potential situations where a custom fabricated orthosis may be appropriate, suppliers must consider prefabricated alternatives such as pediatric knee orthoses in patients with small limbs, straps with additional length for large limbs, etc.

Knee Orthosis (KO); L1810, L1820

- Covered for:
 1. Beneficiaries who have weakness or deformity of the knee and require stabilization.
- L1810^{F16} **#Knee orthosis, elastic with joints, prefabricated item that has been trimmed, bent, molded, assembled, or otherwise customized to fit a specific patient by an individual with expertise**
- L1812^{F16} **#Knee orthosis, elastic with joints, prefabricated, off-the-shelf**

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

- L1820^{F16} **#Knee orthosis, elastic with condylar pads and joints, with or without patellar control, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment**
- L1830^{F2} **#Knee orthosis, immobilizer, canvas longitudinal, prefabricated, off-the-shelf**
- **Covered for:**
 1. **Beneficiary's with a recent injury to or a surgical procedure on the knee(s) and has one of the following ICD-9 diagnoses; 714.0-714.4, 715.16, 715.26, 715.36, 715.96, 717.0-717.5, 717.7, 717.81-717.9, 727.65, 733.15, 733.16, 733.49, 733.81-733.82, 733.93, 755.64, 821.20-821.39, 822.0, 822.1, 823.00-823.42, 836.0-836.69, 844.0-844.2, 844.8, 905.4 996.40-996.49, 996.66, 996.77, V43.65.**
- L1831^{F3} **#Knee orthosis, locking knee joint(s), positional orthosis, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment**
- **Covered for:**
 1. **Beneficiary's with flexion or extension contractures of the knee (ICD-9 718.46) with movement on passive range of motion testing of at least 10 degrees (i.e., a non fixed contracture).**
- L1832^{F3} **# Knee orthosis, adjustable knee joints (unicentric or polycentric), positional orthosis, rigid support, prefabricated item that has been trimmed, bent, molded, assembled, or otherwise customized to fit a specific patient by an individual with expertise**
- **Covered for:**
 1. **Beneficiary's with a recent injury to or a surgical procedure on the knee(s) and has one of the following ICD-9 diagnoses; 714.0-714.4, 715.16, 715.26, 715.36, 715.96, 717.0-717.5, 717.7, 717.81-717.9, 727.65, 733.15, 733.16, 733.49, 733.81-733.82, 733.93, 755.64, 821.20-821.39, 822.0, 822.1, 823.00-823.42, 836.0-836.69, 844.0-844.2, 844.8, 905.4, 996.40-996.49, 996.66, 996.77, V43.65; or**
 2. **Beneficiary's with knee instability due to one of the following ICD-9 diagnoses; 340, 342.90, 342.91, 342.92, 343.9, 344.1, 355.0, 355.2**
 - **Documentation requirements include objective description of joint laxity (e.g., varus/valgus instability, anterior/posterior Drawer test).**
- L1833^{F3} **#Knee orthosis, adjustable knee joints (unicentric or polycentric), positional orthosis, rigid support, prefabricated, off-the shelf**

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

- L1834^{F3} **#Knee orthosis, without knee joint, rigid, custom fabricated**
- Covered when:
 1. The coverage criteria for L1830 are met; and
 2. The general criterion for a custom fabricated orthosis is met.
- L1836^{F3} **#Knee orthosis, rigid, without joint(s), includes soft interface material, prefabricated, off-the-shelf**
- Covered for:
 1. Beneficiary's with flexion or extension contractures of the knee (ICD-9 718.46) with movement on passive range of motion testing of at least 10 degrees (i.e., a non fixed contracture).
- L1840^{F3} **#Knee orthosis, derotation, medial-lateral, anterior cruciate ligament, custom fabricated**
- Covered for:
 1. Beneficiary's with instability due to internal ligamentous disruption of the knee (ICD-9 717.81-717.9).
- L1843^{F3} **#Knee orthosis, single upright, thigh and calf, with adjustable flexion and extension joint (unicentric or polycentric), medial-lateral and rotation control, with or without varus/valgus adjustment, prefabricated item that has been trimmed, bent, molded, assembled, or otherwise customized to fit a specific patient by an individual with expertise**
- Covered for:
 1. Beneficiary's with knee instability due to one of the following ICD-9 diagnoses; 714.0-714.4, 715.16, 715.26, 715.36, 715.96, 717.0-717.5, 717.7, 717.81-717.9, 727.65, 733.15, 733.16, 733.49, 733.81-733.82, 733.93, 755.64, 821.20-821.39, 822.0, 822.1, 823.00-823.42, 836.0-836.69, 844.0-844.2, 844.8, 905.4, 996.40-996.49, 996.66, 996.77, V43.65340, 342.90, 342.91, 342.92, 343.9, 344.1, 355.0, 355.2.
 - Documentation requirements include objective description of joint laxity (e.g., varus/valgus instability, anterior/posterior Drawer test).
- L1844^{F3} **#Knee orthosis, single upright, thigh and calf, with adjustable flexion and extension joint (unicentric or polycentric), medial-lateral and rotation control, with or without varus/valgus adjustment, custom fabricated**
- Covered when:
 1. The coverage criteria for L1843 is met; and
 2. The general criterion for a custom fabricated orthosis is met.
- L1845^{F3} **#Knee orthosis, double upright, thigh and calf, with adjustable flexion and extension joint (unicentric or polycentric), medial-**

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

lateral and rotation control, with or without varus/valgus adjustment, prefabricated item that has been trimmed, bent, molded, assembled, or otherwise customized to fit a specific patient by an individual with expertise

• Covered for:

- 1. Beneficiary's with knee instability due to one of the following ICD-9 diagnoses; 714.0-714.4, 715.16, 715.26, 715.36, 715.96, 717.0-717.5, 717.7, 717.81-717.9, 727.65, 733.15, 733.16, 733.49, 733.81-733.82, 733.93, 755.64, 821.20-821.39, 822.0, 822.1, 823.00-823.42, 836.0-836.69, 844.0-844.2, 844.8, 905.4, 996.40-996.49, 996.66, 996.77, V43.65340, 342.90, 342.91, 342.92, 343.9, 344.1, 355.0, 355.2.**
- Documentation requirements include objective description of joint laxity (e.g., varus/valgus instability, anterior/posterior Drawer test).**

L1846^{F3} #Knee orthosis, double upright, thigh and calf, with adjustable flexion and extension joint (unicentric or polycentric), medial-lateral and rotation control, with or without varus/valgus adjustment, custom fabricated

• Covered when:

- 1. The coverage criteria for L1845 is met; and**
- 2. The general criterion for a custom fabricated orthosis is met.**

L1847^{F3} #Knee orthosis, double upright with adjustable joint, with inflatable air support chamber(s), prefabricated item that has been trimmed, bent, molded, assembled, or otherwise customized to fit a specific patient by an individual with expertise

L1848^{F3} #Knee orthosis, double upright with adjustable joint, with inflatable air support chamber(s), prefabricated, off-the-shelf

L1850^{F3} #Knee orthosis, Swedish type, prefabricated, off-the-shelf

• Covered for:

- 1. Beneficiary's with knee instability due to genu recurvatum (ICD-9 736.5).**
- Documentation requirements include objective description of joint laxity (e.g., varus/valgus instability, anterior/posterior Drawer test).**

L1860^{F3} #Knee orthosis, modification of supracondylar prosthetic socket, custom fabricated (SK)

• Covered for:

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

1. Beneficiaries with knee instability due to genu recurvatum (ICD-9 736.5)

ANKLE-FOOT ORTHOSIS (AFO)

- AFOs that are molded-to-patient-model, or custom-fabricated, are covered for beneficiaries when the basic coverage criteria listed above and one of the following criteria are met:
 1. The patient could not be fit with a prefabricated AFO, or
 2. The condition necessitating the orthosis is expected to be permanent or of longstanding duration (more than 6 months), or
 3. There is a need to control the knee, ankle or foot in more than one plane, or
 4. The patient has a documented neurological, circulatory, or orthopedic status that requires custom fabricating over a model to prevent tissue injury, or
 5. The patient has a healing fracture which lacks normal anatomical integrity or anthropometric proportions.

L4396^{F6} **#Static or dynamic ankle foot orthosis, including soft interface material, adjustable for fit, for positioning, may be used for minimal ambulation, prefabricated item that has been trimmed, bent, molded, assembled, or otherwise customized to fit a specific patient by an individual with expertise**

L4397^{F6} **#Static or dynamic ankle foot orthosis, including soft interface material, adjustable for fit, for positioning, may be used for minimal ambulation, prefabricated, off-the-shelf**

L4398^{F6} **#Foot drop splint, recumbent positioning device, prefabricated, off-the-shelf**

- Ankle-foot orthoses (AFO) described by codes L1900-L1990 are covered for beneficiaries with weakness or deformity of the foot and ankle who have the potential to benefit functionally, and/or who require stabilization for medical reasons. For non ambulatory beneficiaries requiring stabilization, the supporting documentation from the prescriber or evaluating medical provider (e.g. Physical Therapist) must clearly describe the location and degree of joint instability, in addition to medical necessity to utilize AFO's.
- The allowed frequency of "F7" for procedural codes L1907, L1960, and L1970 is intended for pediatric beneficiaries where growth and development may require more frequent replacement. The supporting documentation on file must include evidence of growth or anatomical change warranting the replacement.

L1900^{F6} **#Ankle foot orthosis, spring wire, dorsiflexion assist calf band, custom fabricated**

L1902^{F2} **#Ankle foot orthosis, ankle gauntlet, prefabricated, off-the-shelf**

L1904^{F2} **#Ankle orthosis, ankle gauntlet, custom fabricated**

L1906^{F2} **#Ankle foot orthosis, multiligamentous ankle support, prefabricated, off-the-shelf**

L1907^{F7} **#Ankle orthosis, supramalleolar with straps, with or without**

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

- interface/pads, custom fabricated**
- L1910^{F6} **#Ankle foot orthosis, posterior, single bar, clasp attachment to shoe counter, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment**
- L1920^{F6} **#Ankle foot orthosis, single upright with static or adjustable stop (Phelps or Perlstein type), custom fabricated**
- L1930^{F6} **#Ankle foot orthosis, plastic or other material, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment**
- L1932^{F6} **#Ankle foot orthosis, rigid anterior tibial section, total carbon fiber or equal material, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment**
- L1940^{F6} **#Ankle foot orthosis, plastic or other material, custom fabricated**
- L1945^{F6} **#Ankle foot orthosis, molded to patient model, plastic, rigid anterior tibial section (floor reaction), custom fabricated**
- L1950^{F4} **#Ankle foot orthosis, spiral (IRM type), plastic, custom fabricated**
- L1951^{F4} **#Ankle foot orthosis, spiral, (Institute of Rehabilitative Medicine type), plastic or other material, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment**
- L1960^{F7} **#Ankle foot orthosis, posterior solid ankle, plastic, custom fabricated**
- L1970^{F7} **#Ankle foot orthosis, plastic, with ankle joint, custom fabricated**
- L1971^{F6} **#Ankle foot orthosis, plastic or other material with ankle joint, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment**
- L1980^{F6} **#Ankle foot orthosis, single upright free plantar dorsiflexion, solid stirrup, calf band/cuff (single bar “BK” orthosis), custom fabricated**
- L1990^{F6} **#Ankle foot orthosis, double upright free plantar dorsiflexion, solid stirrup, calf band/cuff (double bar “BK” orthosis), custom fabricated**

KNEE-ANKLE-FOOT-ORTHOSIS (KAFO) (OR ANY COMBINATION)

- KAFOs that are molded-to-patient-model, or custom-fabricated, are covered for beneficiaries when the basic coverage criteria listed above and one of the following criteria are met:
 1. The patient could not be fit with a prefabricated KAFO, or
 2. The condition necessitating the orthosis is expected to be permanent or of longstanding duration (more than 6 months), or
 3. There is a need to control the knee, ankle or foot in more than one plane, or
 4. The patient has a documented neurological, circulatory, or orthopedic status that requires custom fabricating over a model to prevent tissue injury, or
 5. The patient has a healing fracture which lacks normal anatomical integrity or anthropometric proportions.

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

- Knee-ankle-foot orthoses (KAFO) described by codes L2000-L2038 are covered for beneficiaries for whom an ankle-foot orthosis is covered and for whom additional knee stability is required.

L2000 ^{F4}	#Knee ankle foot orthosis, single upright, free knee, free ankle, solid stirrup, thigh and calf bands/cuffs (single bar “AK” orthosis), custom fabricated
L2005 ^{F4}	#Knee ankle foot orthosis, any material, single or double upright, stance control, automatic lock and swing phase release, mechanical activation, includes ankle joint, any type, custom fabricated
L2010 ^{F4}	#Knee ankle foot orthosis, single upright, free ankle, solid stirrup, thigh and calf bands/cuffs (single bar “AK” orthosis), without knee joint, custom fabricated
L2020 ^{F4}	#Knee ankle foot orthosis, double upright, free knee, free ankle, solid stirrup, thigh and calf bands/cuffs (double bar “AK” orthosis), custom fabricated
L2030 ^{F4}	#Knee ankle foot orthosis, double upright, free ankle, solid stirrup, thigh and calf bands/cuffs, (double bar “AK” orthosis), without knee joint, custom fabricated
L2034 ^{F4}	#Knee ankle foot orthosis, full plastic, single upright, with or without free motion knee, medial lateral rotation control, with or without free motion ankle, custom fabricated
L2035 ^{F4}	#Knee ankle foot orthosis, full plastic, static (pediatric size), without free motion ankle, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment
L2036 ^{F4}	#Knee ankle foot orthosis, full plastic, double upright, with or without free motion knee, with or without free motion ankle, custom fabricated
L2037 ^{F4}	#Knee ankle foot orthosis, full plastic, single upright, with or without free motion knee, with or without free motion ankle, custom fabricated
L2038 ^{F4}	#Knee ankle foot orthosis, full plastic, with or without free motion knee, multi-axis ankle, custom fabricated

TORSION CONTROL – HIP-KNEE-ANKLE-FOOT ORTHOSIS (HKAFO)

L2040 ^{F4}	#Hip knee ankle foot orthosis, torsion control, bilateral rotation straps, pelvic band/belt, custom fabricated
L2050 ^{F4}	#Hip knee ankle foot orthosis, torsion control, bilateral torsion cables, hip joint, pelvic band/belt, custom fabricated
L2060 ^{F4}	#Hip knee ankle foot orthosis, torsion control, bilateral torsion cables, ball bearing hip joint, pelvic band/belt, custom fabricated
L2070 ^{F4}	#Hip knee ankle foot orthosis, torsion control, unilateral rotation straps, pelvic band/belt, custom fabricated
L2080 ^{F4}	#Hip knee ankle foot orthosis, torsion control, unilateral torsion cable, hip joint, pelvic band/belt, custom fabricated
L2090 ^{F4}	#Hip knee ankle foot orthosis, torsion control, unilateral torsion

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

cable, ball bearing hip joint, pelvic band/belt, custom fabricated

FRACTURE ORTHOSES

- Ankle-foot orthoses (AFO) described by codes L2106 –L2116 are covered for ambulatory patients with weakness or deformity of the foot and ankle, who require stabilization for medical reasons, and have the potential to benefit functionally.
- Knee-ankle-foot orthoses (KAFO) described by codes L2126-L2136 are covered for ambulatory patients for whom an ankle-foot orthosis is covered and for whom additional knee stability is required.

L2106 ^{F2}	#Ankle foot orthosis, fracture orthosis, tibial fracture cast orthosis, thermoplastic type casting material, custom fabricated
L2108 ^{F2}	#Ankle foot orthosis, fracture orthosis, tibial fracture cast orthosis, custom fabricated
L2112 ^{F2}	#Ankle foot orthosis, fracture orthosis, tibial fracture orthosis, soft, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment
L2114 ^{F2}	#Ankle foot orthosis, fracture orthosis, tibial fracture orthosis, semi-rigid, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment
L2116 ^{F2}	#Ankle foot orthosis, fracture orthosis, tibial fracture orthosis, rigid, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment
L2126 ^{F2}	#Knee ankle foot orthosis, fracture orthosis, femoral fracture cast orthosis, thermoplastic type casting material, custom fabricated
L2128 ^{F2}	#Knee ankle foot orthosis, fracture orthosis, femoral fracture cast orthosis, custom fabricated
L2132 ^{F2}	#KAFO, fracture orthosis, femoral fracture cast orthosis, soft, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment
L2134 ^{F2}	#KAFO, fracture orthosis, femoral fracture cast orthosis, semi-rigid, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment
L2136 ^{F2}	#KAFO, fracture orthosis, femoral fracture cast orthosis, rigid, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment

ADDITIONS TO FRACTURE ORTHOSIS

L2180 ^{F2}	#Addition to lower extremity fracture orthosis, plastic shoe insert with ankle joints
L2182 ^{F2}	#Addition to lower extremity fracture orthosis, drop lock knee joint
L2184 ^{F2}	#Addition to lower extremity fracture orthosis, limited motion knee joint
L2186 ^{F2}	#Addition to lower extremity fracture orthosis, adjustable motion knee joint, Lerman type
L2188 ^{F2}	#Addition to lower extremity fracture orthosis, quadrilateral brim
L2190 ^{F2}	#Addition to lower extremity fracture orthosis, waist belt
L2192 ^{F2}	#Addition to lower extremity fracture orthosis, hip joint, pelvic band, thigh flange, and pelvic belt

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

ADDITIONS TO LOWER EXTREMITY ORTHOSES:SHOE-ANKLE-SHIN-KNEE

- The allowed frequency of “F7” for procedural codes L2210, L2220, L2270, L2275, and L2280 is intended for pediatric beneficiaries where growth and development may require more frequent replacement. The supporting documentation on file must include evidence of growth or anatomical change warranting the replacement.

- L2210^{F7} **#Addition to lower extremity, dorsiflexion assist (plantar flexion resist), each joint**
- L2220^{F7} **#Addition to lower extremity, dorsiflexion and plantar flexion assist/resist, each joint**
- L2230^{F6} **#Addition to lower extremity, split flat caliper stirrups and plate attachment**
- L2232^{F6} **#Addition to lower extremity orthosis, rocker bottom for total contact ankle foot orthosis, for custom fabricated orthosis only**
- L2250^{F6} **#Addition to lower extremity, foot plate, molded to patient model, stirrup attachment**
- L2260^{F6} **#Addition to lower extremity, reinforced solid stirrup (Scott-Craig type)**
- L2265^{F6} **#Addition to lower extremity, long tongue stirrup**
- L2270^{F7} **#Addition to lower extremity, varus/valgus correction (“T”) strap, padded/lined or malleolus pad**
- L2275^{F7} **#Addition to lower extremity, varus/valgus correction, plastic modification, padded/lined**
- L2280^{F7} **#Addition to lower extremity, molded inner boot**
- L2300^{F2} **#Addition to lower extremity, abduction bar (bilateral hip involvement), jointed, adjustable**
- L2310^{F2} **#Addition to lower extremity, abduction bar-straight**
- L2320^{F6} **#Addition to lower extremity, non-molded lacer, for custom fabricated orthosis only**
- L2330^{F6} **#Addition to lower extremity, lacer molded to patient model, for custom fabricated orthosis only**
- L2335^{F4} **#Addition to lower extremity, anterior swing band**
- L2340^{F4} **#Addition to lower extremity, pre-tibial shell, molded to patient model**
- L2350^{F6} **#Addition to lower extremity, prosthetic type, (BK) socket, molded to patient model, (used for ‘PTB’ ‘AFO’ orthosis)**
- L2360^{F5} **#Addition to lower extremity, extended steel shank**
- L2370^{F3} **#Addition to lower extremity, Patten bottom**
- L2375^{F6} **#Addition to lower extremity, torsion control ankle joint and half solid stirrup**
- L2380^{F6} **#Addition to lower extremity, torsion control straight knee joint, each joint**
- L2385^{F6} **#Addition to lower extremity, straight knee joint, heavy duty, each joint**

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

- Covered for beneficiary's with documented weight of more than 300 pounds.
- L2387^{F4} **#Addition to lower extremity, polycentric knee joint, for custom fabricated knee ankle foot orthosis, each joint**
- L2390^{F6} **#Addition to lower extremity, offset knee joint, each joint**
- L2395^{F6} **#Addition to lower extremity, offset knee joint, heavy duty, each joint**
 - Covered for beneficiary's with documented weight of more than 300 pounds.
- L2397^{F7} **#Addition to lower extremity orthosis, suspension sleeve**
- L2861^{F3} **Addition to lower extremity joint, knee or ankle, concentric adjustable torsion**

ADDITIONS TO STRAIGHT KNEE OR OFFSET KNEE JOINTS

- L2405^{F4} **#Addition to knee joint, drop lock, each**
- L2415^{F4} **#Addition to knee lock with integrated release mechanism (bail, cable, or equal), any material, each joint**
- L2425^{F4} **#Addition to knee joint, disc or dial lock for adjustable knee flexion, each joint**
- L2430^{F4} **#Addition to knee joint, ratchet lock for active and progressive knee extension, each joint**
- L2492^{F4} **#Addition to knee joint, lift loop for drop lock ring**

ADDITIONS:THIGH/WEIGHT BEARING- GLUTEAL/ISCHIAL WEIGHT BEARING

- L2500^{F4} **#Addition to lower extremity, thigh/weight bearing, gluteal/ischial weight bearing, ring**
- L2510^{F4} **#Addition to lower extremity, thigh/weight bearing, quadrilateral brim, molded to patient model**
- L2520^{F4} **#Addition to lower extremity, thigh/weight bearing, quadrilateral brim, custom fitted**
- L2525^{F4} **#Addition to lower extremity, thigh/weight bearing, ischial containment/narrow M-L brim molded to patient model**
- L2526^{F4} **#Addition to lower extremity, thigh/weight bearing, ischial containment/narrow M-L brim, custom fitted**
- L2530^{F4} **#Addition to lower extremity, thigh/weight bearing, lacer, non-molded**
- L2540^{F4} **#Addition to lower extremity, thigh/weight bearing, lacer, molded to patient model**
- L2550^{F4} **#Addition to lower extremity, thigh/weight bearing, high roll cuff**

ADDITIONS – PELVIC AND THORACIC CONTROL

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

- L2570^{F4} **#Addition to lower extremity, pelvic control, hip joint, clevis type two position hip joint, each**
- L2580^{F4} **#Addition to lower extremity, pelvic control, pelvic sling**
- L2600^{F4} **#Addition to lower extremity, pelvic control, hip joint, Clevis type, or thrust bearing, free, each**
- L2610^{F4} **#Addition to lower extremity, pelvic control, hip joint, clevis or thrust bearing, lock, each**
- L2620^{F4} **#Addition to lower extremity, pelvic control, hip joint, heavy duty, each**
- L2622^{F4} **#Addition to lower extremity, pelvic control, hip joint, adjustable flexion, each**
- L2624^{F4} **#Addition to lower extremity, pelvic control, hip joint, adjustable flexion, extension, abduction control, each**
- L2627^{F4} **#Addition to lower extremity, pelvic control, plastic, molded to patient model, reciprocating hip joint and cables**
- L2628^{F4} **#Addition to lower extremity, pelvic control, metal frame, reciprocating hip joint and cables**
- L2630^{F4} **#Addition to lower extremity, pelvic control, band and belt, unilateral**
- L2640^{F4} **#Addition to lower extremity, pelvic control, band and belt, bilateral**
- L2650^{F4} **#Addition to lower extremity, pelvic and thoracic control, gluteal pad, each**
- L2660^{F4} **#Addition to lower extremity, thoracic control, thoracic band**
- L2670^{F4} **#Addition to lower extremity, thoracic control, paraspinal uprights**
- L2680^{F4} **#Addition to lower extremity, thoracic control, lateral support uprights**

ADDITIONS – GENERAL

- L2750^{F4} **#Addition to lower extremity orthosis, plating chrome or nickel, per bar**
- L2755^{F4} **#Addition to lower extremity orthosis, high strength, lightweight material, all hybrid lamination/prepreg composite, per segment, for custom fabricated orthosis only**
- L2760^{F20} **#Addition to lower extremity orthosis, extension, per extension, per bar (for lineal adjustment for growth)**
- L2768^{F4} **#Orthotic side bar disconnect device, per bar**
- L2780^{F4} **#Addition to lower extremity orthosis, non-corrosive finish, per bar**
- L2785^{F4} **#Addition to lower extremity orthosis, drop lock retainer, each**
- L2795^{F6} **#Addition to lower extremity orthosis, knee control, full kneecap**
- L2800^{F6} **#Addition to lower extremity orthosis, knee control, knee cap, medial or lateral pull, for use with custom fabricated orthosis only**
- L2810^{F6} **#Addition to lower extremity orthosis, knee control, condylar pad**

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

- L2820^{F6} **#Addition to lower extremity orthosis, soft interface for molded plastic, below knee section**
•Covered for a documented history of skin breakdown.
- L2830^{F6} **#Addition to lower extremity orthosis, soft interface for molded plastic, above knee section**
•Covered for a documented history of skin breakdown.
- L2840^{F7} **#Addition to lower extremity orthosis, tibial length sock, fracture or equal, each**
- L2850^{F7} **#Addition to lower extremity orthosis, femoral length sock, fracture or equal, each**
- L2999^{F10} **Lower extremity orthoses, not otherwise specified**
Refer to “2010 [Orthotics and Prosthetics Procedure Code Changes](#)” update dated December 28, 2009 for specific items that are billable using L2999. Billing code L2999 is not limited to only those items.

ORTHOTIC DEVICES – UPPER LIMB

NOTE: Upper Limb: the procedures in this section are considered as “Base” or “Basic Procedures” and may be modified by listing procedures from the “Additions Section” and adding them to the base procedure.

SHOULDER ORTHOSIS (SO)

- L3650^{F2} **#Shoulder orthosis, figure of “8” design abduction restrainer, prefabricated, off-the-shelf**
- L3660^{F2} **#Shoulder orthosis, figure of “8” design abduction restrainer, canvas and webbing, prefabricated, off-the-shelf**
- L3670^{F2} **#Shoulder orthosis, acromio/clavicular (canvas and webbing type), prefabricated, off-the-shelf**
- L3671^{F2} **Shoulder orthosis, shoulder cap design, without joints, may include soft interface, straps, custom fabricated, includes fitting and adjustment**
- L3674^{F2} **Shoulder orthosis, abduction positioning (airplane design), thoracic component and support bar, with or without non torsion joint/turnbuckle, may include soft interface, straps, custom fabricated, includes fitting and adjustment**
- L3675^{F2} **#Shoulder orthosis, vest type abduction restrainer, canvas webbing type, or equal, prefabricated, off-the-shelf**
- L3677^{F2} **Shoulder orthosis, shoulder joint design, without joints, may include soft interface, straps, prefabricated item that has been trimmed, bent, molded, assembled, or otherwise customized to fit a specific patient by an individual with expertise**

ELBOW ORTHOSIS (EO)

- L3702^{F4} **#Elbow orthosis, without joints, may include soft interface, straps, custom fabricated, includes fitting and adjustment**

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

- L3710^{F4} **#Elbow orthosis, elastic with metal joints, prefabricated, off-the-shelf**
- L3720^{F4} **#Elbow orthosis, double upright with forearm/arm cuffs, free motion, custom fabricated**
- L3730^{F4} **#Elbow orthosis, double upright with forearm/arm cuffs, extension/flexion assist, custom fabricated**
- L3740^{F4} **#Elbow orthosis, double upright with forearm/arm cuffs, adjustable position lock with active control, custom fabricated**
- L3760^{F2} **#Elbow orthosis, with adjustable position locking joint(s), prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustments, any type**
- L3762^{F4} **#Elbow orthosis, rigid, without joints, includes soft interface material, prefabricated, off-the-shelf**
- L3763^{F4} **#EWHO, rigid, without joints, may include soft interface, straps, custom fabricated, includes fitting and adjustment**
- L3764^{F4} **#EWHO, includes one or more nontorsion joints, elastic bands, turnbuckles, may include soft interface, straps, custom fabricated, includes fitting and adjustment**
- L3765^{F4} **#EWHFO, rigid, without joints, may include soft interface, straps, custom fabricated, includes fitting and adjustment**
- L3766^{F4} **#EWHFO, includes one or more nontorsion joints, elastic bands, turnbuckles, may include soft interface, straps, custom fabricated, includes fitting and adjustment**

WRIST–HAND–FINGER ORTHOSIS (WHFO)

- L3806^{F4} **#Wrist hand finger orthosis, includes one or more nontorsion joint(s), turnbuckles, elastic bands/springs, may include soft interface material, straps, custom fabricated, includes fitting and adjustment**
- L3807^{F16} **#Wrist hand finger orthosis, without joint(s), prefabricated item that has been trimmed, bent, molded, assembled, or otherwise customized to fit a specific patient by an individual with expertise**
- L3808^{F4} **#Wrist hand finger orthosis, rigid without joints, may include soft interface material; straps, custom fabricated, includes fitting and adjustment**
- L3809^{F16} **#Wrist hand finger orthosis, without joint(s), prefabricated, off-the-shelf, anytype**

ADDITIONS TO UPPER EXTREMITY ORTHOSIS

- L3891^{F4} **Addition to upper extremity joint, wrist or elbow, concentric adjustable torsion**

DYNAMIC FLEXOR HINGE, RECIPROCAL WRIST EXTENSION/FLEXION, FINGER FLEXION/EXTENSION

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

- L3900^{F4} **#Wrist hand finger orthosis, dynamic flexor hinge, reciprocal wrist extension/flexion, finger flexion/extension, wrist or finger driven, custom fabricated**
- L3901^{F4} **#Wrist hand finger orthosis, dynamic flexor hinge, reciprocal wrist extension/flexion, finger flexion/extension, cable driven, custom fabricated**

EXTERNAL POWER

- L3904^{F3} **Wrist hand finger orthosis, external powered, electric, custom fabricated**

OTHER WHFO'S – CUSTOM-FITTED

- L3905^{F4} **#Wrist hand orthosis, includes one or more nontorsion joints, elastic bands, turnbuckles, may include soft interface, straps, custom fabricated, includes fitting and adjustment**
- L3906^{F6} **#Wrist hand orthosis, wrist hand orthosis, without joints, may include soft interface, straps, custom fabricated, includes fitting and adjustment**
- L3908^{F6} **#Wrist hand orthosis, wrist extension control cock-up, non-molded, prefabricated, off-the-shelf**
- L3912^{F2} **#Hand finger orthosis, flexion glove with elastic finger control, prefabricated, off-the-shelf**
- L3913^{F4} **#Hand finger orthosis, without joints, may include soft interface, straps, custom fabricated, includes fitting and adjustment**
- L3915^{F4} **#Wrist hand orthosis, includes one or more nontorsion joint(s), elastic bands, turnbuckles, may include soft interface, straps, prefabricated item that has been trimmed, bent, molded, assembled, or otherwise customized to fit a specific patient by an individual with expertise**
- L3916**^{F4} **#Wrist hand orthosis, includes one or more nontorsion joint(s), elastic bands, turnbuckles, may include soft interface, straps, prefabricated, off-the-shelf**
- L3917^{F2} **#Hand orthosis, metacarpal fracture orthosis, prefabricated item that has been trimmed, bent, molded, assembled, or otherwise customized to fit a specific patient by an individual with expertise**
- L3918**^{F2} **#Hand orthosis, metacarpal fracture orthosis, prefabricated, off-the-shelf**
- L3919^{F4} **#Hand orthosis, without joints, may include soft interface, straps, custom fabricated, includes fitting and adjustment**
- L3921^{F4} **#Hand finger orthosis, includes one or more nontorsion joints, elastic bands, turnbuckles, may include soft interface, straps, custom fabricated, includes fitting and adjustment**
- L3923^{F16} **#Hand finger orthosis, without joints, may include soft interface, straps, prefabricated item that has been trimmed, bent, molded,**

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

- assembled, or otherwise customized to fit a specific patient by an individual with expertise
- L3924^{F16} #Hand finger orthosis, without joints, may include soft interface, straps, prefabricated, off-the-shelf
- L3925^{F6} #Finger orthosis, proximal interphalangeal (pip)/distal interphalangeal (dip), nontorsion joint/spring, extension/flexion, may include soft interface material, prefabricated, off-the-shelf
- L3927^{F6} #Finger orthosis, proximal interphalangeal (pip)/distal interphalangeal (dip), without joint/spring, extension/flexion (e.g. static or ring type), may include soft interface material, prefabricated, off-the-shelf
- L3929^{F6} #Hand finger orthosis, includes one or more nontorsion joint(s), turnbuckles, elastic bands/springs, may include soft interface material, straps, prefabricated item that has been trimmed, bent, molded, assembled, or otherwise customized to fit a specific patient by an individual with expertise
- L3930^{F6} #Hand finger orthosis, includes one or more nontorsion joint(s), turnbuckles, elastic bands/springs, may include soft interface material, straps, prefabricated, off-the-shelf
- L3931^{F6} #Wrist hand finger orthosis, includes one or more nontorsion joint(s), turnbuckles, elastic bands/springs, may include soft interface material, straps, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment
- L3933^{F4} #FO, without joints, may include soft interface, custom fabricated, includes fitting and adjustment
- L3935^{F4} #FO, nontorsion joint, may include soft interface, custom fabricated, includes fitting and adjustment

SHOULDER-ELBOW-WRIST-HAND ORTHOSIS (SEWHO) ABDUCTION POSITION-CUSTOM FITTED

ABDUCTION POSITION-CUSTOM FITTED

- L3960^{F2} #Shoulder elbow wrist hand finger orthosis, abduction positioning, airplane design, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment
- L3961^{F2} Shoulder elbow wrist hand finger orthosis, shoulder cap design, without joints, may include soft interface, straps, custom fabricated, includes fitting and adjustment
- L3962^{F2} #Shoulder elbow wrist hand finger orthosis, abduction positioning, Erbs Palsy design, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment
- L3967^{F3} Shoulder elbow wrist hand finger orthosis, abduction positioning (airplane design), thoracic component and support bar, without joints, may include soft interface, straps, custom fabricated,

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

- L3971^{F3}** includes fitting and adjustment
Shoulder elbow wrist hand finger orthosis, shoulder cap design, includes one or more nontorsion joints, elastic bands, turnbuckles, may include soft interface, straps, custom fabricated, includes fitting and adjustment
- L3973^{F3}** **Shoulder elbow wrist hand finger orthosis, abduction positioning (airplane design), thoracic component and support bar, includes one or more nontorsion joints, elastic bands, turnbuckles, may include soft interface, straps, custom fabricated, includes fitting and adjustment**
- L3975^{F3}** **Shoulder elbow wrist hand finger orthosis, shoulder cap design, without joints, may include soft interface, straps, custom fabricated, includes fitting and adjustment**
- L3976^{F3}** **Shoulder elbow wrist hand finger orthosis, abduction positioning (airplane design), thoracic component and support bar, without joints, may include soft interface, straps, custom fabricated, includes fitting and adjustment**
- L3977^{F3}** **Shoulder elbow wrist hand finger orthosis, shoulder cap design, includes one or more nontorsion joints, elastic bands, turnbuckles, may include soft interface, straps, custom fabricated, includes fitting and adjustment**
- L3978^{F3}** **Shoulder elbow wrist hand finger orthosis, abduction positioning (airplane design), thoracic component and support bar, includes one or more nontorsion joints, elastic bands, turnbuckles, may include soft interface, straps, custom fabricated, includes fitting and adjustment**

FRACTURE ORTHOSES

- L3980^{F2}** **#Upper extremity fracture orthosis, humeral, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment**
- L3982^{F2}** **#Upper extremity fracture orthosis, radius/ulnar, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment**
- L3984^{F2}** **#Upper extremity fracture orthosis, wrist, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment**
- L3995^{F7}** **#Addition to upper extremity orthosis, sock, fracture or equal, each**
- L3999^{F10}** **Upper limb orthosis, not otherwise specified**
Refer to "[2010 Orthotics and Prosthetics Procedure Code Changes](#)" update dated December 28, 2009 for specific items that are billable using L3999. Billing code L3999 is not limited to only those items.

REPAIRS, REPLACEMENTS AND MAINTENANCE TO EXISTING ORTHOSES

NOTE: The following codes are to be used only in billing for repair, maintenance and/or replacements to existing orthoses. These codes are not to be billed in conjunction with codes for newly fitted orthoses.

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

SPECIFIC REPAIR

- L4000^{F6} **#Replace girdle for spinal orthosis (CTLSO or SO) (e.g. Milwaukee)**
- L4002^{F22} **#Replacement strap, any orthosis, includes all components, any length, any type**

- L4010^{F6} **#Replace trilateral socket brim**
- L4020^{F6} **#Replace quadrilateral socket brim, molded to patient model**
- L4030^{F6} **#Replace quadrilateral socket brim, custom fitted**
- L4040^{F6} **#Replace molded thigh lacer, for custom fabricated orthosis only**
- L4045^{F6} **#Replace non-molded thigh lacer, for custom fabricated orthosis only**

- L4050^{F6} **#Replace molded calf lacer, for custom fabricated orthosis only**
- L4055^{F6} **#Replace non-molded calf lacer, for custom fabricated orthosis only**

- L4060^{F6} **#Replace high roll cuff**
- L4070^{F6} **#Replace proximal and distal upright for KAFO**
- L4080^{F6} **#Replace metal bands KAFO, proximal thigh**
- L4090^{F6} **#Replace metal bands KAFO-AFO, calf or distal thigh**
- L4100^{F6} **#Replace leather cuff KAFO, proximal thigh**
- L4110^{F6} **#Replace leather cuff KAFO-AFO, calf or distal thigh**
- L4130^{F6} **#Replace pretibial shell**

REPAIRS

- L4205^{F9} **#Repair of orthotic device, labor component, per 15 minutes**
(more than 2 hours requires prior approval)
- L4210^{F7} **#Repair of orthotic device, repair or replace minor parts**
(not to be billed in conjunction with L4205)

4.6 PRESCRIPTION FOOTWEAR

Orthopedic Footwear

- Orthopedic footwear are shoes, shoe modifications or shoe additions that are covered when used to correct, accommodate or prevent a physical deformity or range of motion malfunction in a diseased or injured part of the ankle or foot; to support a weak or deformed structure of the ankle or foot or to form an integral part of a brace.
- Minimum orthopedic shoe specifications consist of Blucher or Bal construction, leather construction or synthetic material of equal quality, welt construction with a cement attached outsole or sewn on outsole, upper portion properly fitted as to length and width, no unit sole, bottom sized to the last, closure appropriate to foot condition (Velcro strap or lace closure preferred), full range of width; not just narrow, medium, wide; extended medial counter and firm heel counter.
- The additional charge for split size (mismatching) orthopedic footwear may be billed using code L3257 (MEVS dispensing validation required).

Non-Covered Indications:

- Sneakers and athletic shoes are not considered orthopedic shoes by the Medicaid Program and therefore are not Medicaid reimbursable.

INSERT, REMOVABLE, MOLDED TO PATIENT MODEL

- L3000^{F7} #Foot, insert, removable, molded to patient model, “UCB” type, Berkeley shell, each
- L3001^{F7} #Foot, insert, removable, molded to patient model, Spenco, each
- L3002^{F6} #Foot, insert, removable, molded to patient model, plastazote or equal, each
- L3003^{F7} #Foot, insert, removable, molded to patient model, silicone gel, each
- L3010^{F6} #Foot, insert, removable, molded to patient model, longitudinal arch support, each
- L3020^{F6} #Foot, insert, removable, molded to patient model, longitudinal/metatarsal support, each
- L3030^{F7} #Foot, insert, removable, formed to patient foot, each

ARCH SUPPORT, REMOVABLE, PREMOLDED, EACH

- L3040^{F6} #Foot, arch support, removable, premolded, longitudinal, each
- L3050^{F7} #Foot, arch support, removable, premolded, metatarsal, each
- L3060^{F6} #Foot, arch support, removable, premolded, longitudinal/metatarsal, each

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

ARCH SUPPORT, NON-REMOVABLE, ATTACHED TO SHOE

- L3070^{F7} **#Foot, arch support, non-removable attached to shoe, longitudinal, each**
- L3080^{F7} **#Foot, arch support, non-removable attached to shoe, metatarsal, each**
- L3090^{F7} **#Foot, arch support, non-removable attached to shoe, longitudinal/metatarsal, each**
- L3100^{F7} **#Hallus-valgus night dynamic splint**

ABDUCTION AND ROTATION BARS

- L3140^{F7} **#Foot, abduction rotation bars, including shoes (Dennis Browne type)**
- L3150^{F7} **Foot, abduction rotation bars, without shoe(s) (Dennis Browne type)**
- L3160^{F7} **Foot, adjustable shoe-styled positioning device**
- L3170^{F7} **#Foot, plastic, silicone or equal, heel stabilizer, each**

ORTHOPEDIC FOOTWEAR

- L3201^{F7} **#Orthopedic shoe, oxford with supinator or pronator, infant (each)**
- L3202^{F7} **#Orthopedic shoe, oxford with supinator or pronator, child (each)**
- L3203^{F7} **#Orthopedic shoe, oxford with supinator or pronator, junior (each)**
- L3204^{F7} **#Orthopedic shoe, hightop with supinator or pronator, infant (each)**
- L3206^{F7} **#Orthopedic shoe, hightop with supinator or pronator, child (each)**
- L3207^{F7} **#Orthopedic shoe, hightop with supinator or pronator, junior (each)**
- L3208^{F7} **#Surgical boot, each, infant**
- L3209^{F7} **#Surgical boot, each, child**
- L3211^{F7} **#Surgical boot, each, junior**
- L3212^{F7} **#Benesch boot, pair, infant**
- L3213^{F7} **#Benesch boot, pair, child**
- L3214^{F7} **#Benesch boot, pair, junior**
- L3215^{F7} **#Orthopedic footwear, ladies shoe, oxford, each**
- L3216^{F7} **#Orthopedic footwear, ladies shoe, depth inlay, each**
- L3217^{F7} **#Orthopedic footwear, ladies shoe, hightop, depth inlay, each**
- L3219^{F7} **#Orthopedic footwear, mens shoe, oxford, each**
- L3221^{F7} **#Orthopedic footwear, mens shoe, depth inlay, each**
- L3222^{F7} **#Orthopedic footwear, mens shoe, hightop, depth inlay, each**
- L3224^{F7} **#Orthopedic footwear, woman's shoe, oxford, used as an integral part of a brace (orthosis) (each)**
- L3225^{F7} **#Orthopedic footwear, man's shoe, oxford, used as an integral part of a brace (orthosis) (each)**

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

- L3230^{F7} **#Orthopedic footwear, custom (molded to patient) shoe, depth inlay, each**
- L3250^{F7} **#Orthopedic footwear, custom molded shoe, removable inner mold, prosthetic shoe, each**
- L3252^{F7} **#Foot, shoe molded to patient model, plastazote (or similar), custom fabricated, each**
- L3253^{F7} **#Foot, molded shoe, plastazote (or similar), custom fitted, each**
- L3254^{F7} **#Non-standard size or width**
- L3255^{F7} **#Non-standard size or length**
- L3257^{F7} **#Orthopedic footwear, additional charge for split size**
- L3260^{F7} **#Surgical boot/shoe, each**
- L3265^{F7} **#Plastazote sandal, each**

SHOE MODIFICATION – LIFTS

- L3300^{F7} **#Lift, elevation, heel, tapered to metatarsals, per inch**
- L3310^{F7} **#Lift, elevation, heel and sole, neoprene, per inch**
- L3320^{F7} **#Lift, elevation, heel and sole, cork, per inch**
- L3330^{F7} **#Lift, elevation, metal extension (skate)**
- L3332^{F7} **#Lift, elevation, inside shoe, tapered, up to one-half inch**
- L3334^{F7} **#Lift, elevation, heel, per inch**

SHOE MODIFICATION – WEDGES

- L3340^{F7} **#Heel wedge, SACH**
- L3350^{F7} **#Heel wedge**
- L3360^{F7} **#Sole wedge, outside sole**
- L3370^{F7} **#Sole wedge, between sole**
- L3380^{F7} **#Clubfoot wedge**
- L3390^{F7} **#Outflare wedge**
- L3400^{F7} **#Metatarsal bar wedge, rocker**
- L3410^{F7} **#Metatarsal bar wedge, between sole**
- L3420^{F7} **#Full sole and heel wedge, between sole**

SHOE MODIFICATION – HEELS

- L3430^{F7} **#Heel, counter, plastic reinforced**
- L3440^{F7} **#Heel, counter, leather reinforced**
- L3450^{F7} **#Heel, SACH cushion type**
- L3455^{F7} **#Heel, new leather, standard**
- L3460^{F7} **#Heel, new rubber, standard**
- L3465^{F7} **#Heel, Thomas with wedge**
- L3470^{F7} **#Heel, Thomas extended to ball**
- L3480^{F7} **#Heel, pad and depression for spur**
- L3485^{F7} **#Heel, pad, removable for spur**

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

MISCELLANEOUS SHOE ADDITIONS

- L3540^{F7} **#Orthopedic shoe addition, sole, full (each)**
- L3570^{F7} **Orthopedic shoe addition, special extension to instep (leather with eyelets)**
- L3580^{F7} **Orthopedic shoe addition, convert instep to velcro closure**

TRANSFERS OR REPLACEMENT

- L3600^{F7} **Transfer of an orthosis from one shoe to another, calliper plate, existing**
- L3610^{F7} **Transfer of an orthosis from one shoe to another, caliper plate, new**

SHOE CORRECTIONS AND MODIFICATIONS

- L3620^{F7} **Transfer of an orthosis from one shoe to another, solid stirrup, existing**
- L3630^{F7} **Transfer of an orthosis from one shoe to another, solid stirrup, new**
- L3640^{F7} **Transfer of an orthosis from one shoe to another, Dennis Browne splint (Riveton), both shoes**
- L3649^{F7} **#Orthopedic shoe, modification, addition or transfer, not otherwise specified (more than two procedures require prior approval)**

DIABETIC SHOES, FITTING, and MODIFICATIONS

Covered as a component of a comprehensive diabetic treatment plan to treat amputation, or pre-ulcerative calluses, or peripheral neuropathy with evidence of callus formation of either foot, or a foot deformity or poor circulation. Limited to shoe codes, inserts, and/or modifications designated for diabetics only.

Billing in conjunction with other orthopedic footwear codes may be considered a duplication of service and result in a claim denial.

- A5500^{F7} **# For diabetics only, fitting (including follow-up), custom preparation and supply of off-the-shelf depth-inlay shoe manufactured to accommodate multi-density insert(s), per shoe**
- A5501^{F7} **# For diabetics only, fitting (including follow-up), custom preparation and supply of shoe molded from cast(s) of patient's foot (custom-molded shoe), per shoe**
- A5503^{F7} **# For diabetics only, modification (including fitting) of off-the-shelf depth-inlay shoe or custom-molded shoe with roller or rigid rocker bottom, per shoe**

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

- A5504^{F7} # For diabetics only, modification (including fitting) of off-the-shelf depth-inlay shoe or custom-molded shoe with wedge(s), per shoe
- A5505^{F7} # For diabetics only, modification (including fitting) of off-the-shelf depth-inlay shoe or custom-molded shoe with metatarsal bar, per shoe
- A5506^{F7} # For diabetics only, modification (including fitting) of off-the-shelf depth-inlay shoe or custom-molded shoe with off-set heel(s), per shoe
- A5507^{F7} # For diabetics only, not otherwise specified modification (including fitting) of off-the-shelf depth-inlay shoe or custom-molded shoe, per shoe
- A5512^{F7} # For diabetics only, multiple density insert, direct formed, molded to foot after external heat source of 230 degrees Fahrenheit or higher, total contact with patient's foot, including arch, base layer minimum of ¼ inch material of shore a 35 durometer or 3/16 inch material of shore a 40 durometer (or higher), prefabricated, each
- A5513^{F7} # For diabetics only, multiple density insert, custom molded from model of patient's foot, total contact with patient's foot, including arch, base layer minimum of 3/16 inch material of shore a 35 durometer (or higher), includes arch filler and other shaping material, custom fabricated, each

4.7 PROSTHETICS

1. This schedule is applicable to both children and adults.
2. Base codes are covered when the physician's order and supporting documentation clearly establish the medical and functional need being met by the prescribed device. Where applicable, code specific coverage criteria must be met.
3. L Code "additions" are covered only when both the base codes coverage criteria has been met and specific documentation exists establishing the medical necessity of the addition code.
4. The providers shall be responsible for any needed repairs or replacements due to defects in quality or workmanship that appear within three months of delivery. This does not include adjustments or replacements necessitated by anatomical changes.
5. Replacements and repairs: used to indicate replacement and repair of orthotic and prosthetic devices which have been in use for some time. Prior approval is not required when the charge is over \$35.00 and is less than 10% of the price listed on the code for the device. When specific replacement and repair codes are available, they should be used instead of the code for the device with '-RB'. For charges \$35.00 and under, use L7510.
6. The fees contained in this schedule will be paid under State-administered programs, and are to be considered full payment for the services rendered. The provider shall make no additional charge to the beneficiary.
7. Unless otherwise indicated all fees are for the unilateral, single unit or "each".
8. All normal necessary pads and straps are included in the prices quoted.
9. Polypropylene (ultra-light) should be used only when judged a medical necessity because of bilateral or multiple disabilities, frailty, cardiac disability, etc.
10. For home visit, see code L9900

LOWER LIMB

NOTE: The procedures in this section are considered as "Base" or "Basic Procedures", and may be modified by listing items/procedures or special materials from the "Additions Section", adding them to the "Base" Procedure.

A lower limb prosthesis is covered when the patient:

1. Will reach or maintain a defined functional state within a reasonable period of time; and
2. Is motivated to ambulate.

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

FUNCTIONAL LEVELS:

- A determination of the medical necessity for certain components/additions to the prosthesis is based on the patient's potential functional abilities. Potential functional ability is based on the reasonable expectations of the prosthetist, and treating physician, considering factors including, but not limited to:
 - a. The patient's past history (including prior prosthetic use if applicable); and
 - b. The patient's current condition including the status of the residual limb and the nature of other medical problems; and
 - c. The patient's desire to ambulate.
- Clinical assessments of patient rehabilitation potential must be based on the following classification levels:
 - Level 0: Does not have the ability or potential to ambulate or transfer safely with or without assistance and a prosthesis does not enhance their quality of life or mobility.
 - Level 1: Has the ability or potential to use a prosthesis for transfers or ambulation on level surfaces at fixed cadence. Typical of the limited and unlimited household ambulator.
 - Level 2: Has the ability or potential for ambulation with the ability to traverse low level environmental barriers such as curbs, stairs or uneven surfaces. Typical of the limited community ambulator.
 - Level 3: Has the ability or potential for ambulation with variable cadence. Typical of the community ambulator who has the ability to traverse most environmental barriers and may have vocational, therapeutic, or exercise activity that demands prosthetic utilization beyond simple locomotion.
 - Level 4: Has the ability or potential for prosthetic ambulation that exceeds basic ambulation skills, exhibiting high impact, stress, or energy levels. Typical of the prosthetic demands of the child, active adult, or athlete.
- The records must document the patient's current functional capabilities and his/her expected functional potential, including an explanation for the difference, if that is the case. It is recognized, within the functional classification hierarchy, that bilateral amputees often cannot be strictly bound by functional level classifications.
- The determination of coverage for selected prostheses and components with respect to potential functional levels represents the usual case. Exceptions will be considered in an individual case if additional documentation is included which justifies the medical necessity. Prostheses will be denied as not reasonable and necessary if the patient's potential functional level is 0.
- A determination of the type of foot, or knee for the prosthesis will be made by the treating physician and the prosthetist based upon the functional needs of the patient. Basic lower extremity prostheses include a SACH foot. Basic lower extremity prostheses include a single axis, constant friction knee. Other

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

prosthetic feet or and/or knees are considered for coverage based upon functional classification.

PARTIAL FOOT

- L5000^{F4} **#Partial foot, shoe insert with longitudinal arch, toe filler**
- L5010^{F4} **#Partial foot, molded socket, ankle height, with toe filler**
- L5020^{F4} **#Partial foot, molded socket, tibial tubercle height, with toe filler**

ANKLE

- L5050^{F4} **#Ankle, Symes, molded socket, SACH foot**

BELOW KNEE

- L5100^{F4} **#Below knee, molded socket, shin, SACH foot**
- L5105^{F4} **#Below knee, plastic socket, joints and thigh lacer, SACH foot**

KNEE DISARTICLUATION

- L5150^{F4} **#Knee disarticulation (or through knee), molded socket, external knee joints, shin, SACH foot**
- L5160^{F4} **#Knee disarticulation (or through knee), molded socket, bent knee configuration, external knee joints, shin, SACH foot**

ABOVE KNEE

- L5200^{F4} **#Above knee, molded socket, single axis constant friction knee, shin, SACH foot**
- L5210^{F4} **#Above knee, short prosthesis, no knee joint (“stubbies”), with foot blocks, no ankle joints, each**
- L5220^{F4} **#Above knee, short prosthesis, no knee joint (“stubbies”), with articulated ankle/foot, dynamically aligned, each**
- L5230^{F4} **#Above knee, for proximal femoral focal deficiency, constant friction knee, shin, SACH foot**

HIP DISARTICLUATION

- L5250^{F4} **#Hip disarticulation, Canadian type; molded socket, hip joint, single axis constant friction knee, shin, SACH foot**
- L5270^{F4} **#Hip disarticulation, tilt table type; molded socket, locking hip joint, single axis constant friction knee, shin, SACH foot**

HEMIPELVECTOMY

- L5280^{F4} **#Hemipelvectomy, Canadian type; molded socket, hip joint,**

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

single axis constant friction knee, shin, SACH foot

ENDOSKELETAL – BELOW KNEE

For prosthetic covers, see codes L5704-L5707

L5301^{F4} **#Below knee, molded socket, shin, SACH foot, endoskeletal system**

ENDOSKELETAL – KNEE DISARTICULATION

L5312^{F4} **#Knee disarticulation (or through knee), molded socket, single axis knee, pylon, SACH foot, endoskeletal system**

ENDOSKELETAL – ABOVE KNEE

L5321^{F4} **#Above knee, molded socket, open end, SACH foot, endoskeletal system, single axis knee**

ENDOSKELETAL – HIP DISARTICULATION

L5331^{F4} **#Hip disarticulation, Canadian type, molded socket, endoskeletal system, hip joint, single axis knee, SACH foot**

ENDOSKELETAL – HEMIPELVECTOMY

L5341^{F4} **#Hemipelvectomy, Canadian type, molded socket, endoskeletal system, hip joint, single axis knee, SACH foot**

IMMEDIATE POST SURGICAL OR EARLY FITTING PROCEDURES

NOTE: The immediate post surgical procedure components will at all times remain the property of the prosthetic facility and will be used only on a loan basis. It is estimated that the period of use by the amputee in each case will not exceed one month.

L5400^{F2} **#Immediate post surgical or early fitting, application of initial rigid dressing, including fitting, alignment, suspension, and one cast change, below knee**

L5410^{F2} **#Immediate post surgical or early fitting, application of initial rigid dressing, including fitting, alignment and suspension, below knee, each additional cast change and realignment**

L5420^{F2} **#Immediate post surgical or early fitting, application of initial rigid dressing, including fitting, alignment and suspension and one cast change “AK” or knee disarticulation**

L5430^{F2} **#Immediate post surgical or early fitting, application of initial rigid dressing, including fitting, alignment and suspension, “AK” or knee disarticulation, each additional cast change and realignment**

L5450^{F18} **#Immediate post surgical or early fitting, application of non-weight**

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

L5460^{F18} **bearing rigid dressing, below knee
#Immediate post surgical or early fitting, application of non-weight bearing rigid dressing, above knee**

INITIAL PROSTHESIS

L5500^{F2} **#Initial, below knee “PTB” type socket, non-alignable system, pylon, no cover, SACH foot, plaster socket, direct formed**

L5505^{F2} **#Initial, above knee – knee disarticulation, ischial level socket, non-alignable system, pylon, no cover, SACH foot, plaster socket, direct formed**

PREPARATORY AND DIAGNOSTIC PROSTHESES

- The preparatory prosthesis components will at all times remain the property of the prosthetic facility and will be used only on a loan basis.
- Diagnosis AK and BK prostheses are prostheses that allow various suspension, socket, knee, ankle systems to be utilized by the beneficiary to determine optimal prescription; same qualifications exist as with preparatory prostheses.

PREPARATORY PROSTHESIS

L5510^{F2} **#Preparatory, below knee “PTB” type socket, non-alignable system, pylon, no cover, SACH foot, plaster socket, molded to model**

L5520^{F2} **#Preparatory, below knee “PTB” type socket, non-alignable system, pylon, no cover, SACH foot, thermoplastic or equal, direct formed**

L5530^{F2} **#Preparatory, below knee “PTB” type socket, non-alignable system, pylon, no cover, SACH foot, thermoplastic or equal, molded to model**

L5535^{F2} **#Preparatory, below knee “PTB” type socket, non-alignable system, pylon, no cover, SACH foot, prefabricated, adjustable open end socket**

L5540^{F2} **#Preparatory, below knee “PTB” type socket, non-alignable system, pylon, no cover, SACH foot, laminated socket, molded to model**

L5560^{F2} **#Preparatory, above knee – knee disarticulation, ischial level socket, non-alignable system, pylon, no cover, SACH foot, plaster socket, molded to model**

L5570^{F2} **#Preparatory, above knee – knee disarticulation, ischial level socket, non-alignable system, pylon, no cover, SACH foot, thermoplastic or equal, direct formed**

L5580^{F2} **#Preparatory, above knee – knee disarticulation, ischial level socket, non-alignable system, pylon, no cover, SACH foot, thermoplastic or equal, molded to model**

L5585^{F2} **#Preparatory, above knee – knee disarticulation, ischial level socket, non-alignable system, pylon, no cover, SACH foot,**

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

- L5590^{F2} **prefabricated adjustable open end socket**
#Preparatory, above knee – knee disarticulation, ischial level socket, non-alignable system, pylon, no cover, SACH foot, laminated socket, molded to model
- L5595^{F2} **#Preparatory, hip disarticulation – hemipelvectomy, pylon, no cover, SACH foot, thermoplastic or equal, molded to patient model**
- L5600^{F2} **#Preparatory, hip disarticulation-hemipelvectomy, pylon, no cover, SACH foot, laminated socket, molded to patient model**

ADDITIONS TO LOWER EXTREMITY

- A fluid or pneumatic knee (L5610, L5613, L5614) is covered for beneficiary's whose functional level is 3 or above.

- L5610^{F4} **#Addition to lower extremity, endoskeletal system, above knee, hydracadence system**
- L5611^{F4} **#Addition to lower extremity, endoskeletal system, above knee–knee disarticulation, 4-bar linkage, with friction swing phase control**
- L5613^{F4} **#Addition to lower extremity, endoskeletal system, above knee–knee disarticulation, 4-bar linkage, with hydraulic swing phase control**
- L5614^{F4} **#Addition to lower extremity, endoskeletal system, above knee–knee disarticulation, 4-bar linkage, with pneumatic swing phase control**

ADDITIONS - TEST SOCKETS

- L5618^{F4} **#Addition to lower extremity, test socket, Symes**
- L5620^{F4} **#Addition to lower extremity, test socket, below knee**
- L5622^{F4} **#Addition to lower extremity, test socket, knee disarticulation**
- L5624^{F4} **#Addition to lower extremity, test socket, above knee**
- L5626^{F4} **#Addition to lower extremity, test socket, hip disarticulation**
- L5628^{F4} **#Addition to lower extremity, test socket, hemipelvectomy**

ADDITIONS - SOCKET VARIATIONS

- L5629^{F4} **#Addition to lower extremity, below knee, acrylic socket**
- L5631^{F4} **#Addition to lower extremity, above knee or knee disarticulation, acrylic socket**
- L5632^{F4} **#Addition to lower extremity, Symes type, “PTB” Brim design socket**
- L5634^{F4} **#Addition to lower extremity, Symes type, posterior opening (Canadian) socket**
- L5636^{F4} **#Addition to lower extremity, Symes type, medial opening socket**

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

- L5637^{F4} **#Addition to lower extremity, below knee, total contact**
- L5638^{F4} **#Addition to lower extremity, below knee, leather socket**
- L5639^{F4} **#Addition to lower extremity, below knee, wood socket**
- L5640^{F4} **#Addition to lower extremity, knee disarticulation, leather socket**
- L5642^{F4} **#Addition to lower extremity, above knee, leather socket**
- L5643^{F4} **#Addition to lower extremity, hip disarticulation, flexible inner socket, external frame**
- L5644^{F4} **#Addition to lower extremity, above knee, wood socket**
- L5645^{F4} **#Addition to lower extremity, below knee, flexible inner socket, external frame**
- L5646^{F4} **#Addition to lower extremity, below knee, air, fluid, gel, or equal, cushion socket**
- L5647^{F4} **#Addition to lower extremity, below knee, suction socket**
- L5648^{F4} **#Addition to lower extremity, above knee, air, fluid, gel or equal, cushion socket**
- L5649^{F4} **#Addition to lower extremity, ischial containment/narrow M-L socket**
- L5650^{F4} **#Addition to lower extremity, total contact, above knee or knee disarticulation socket**
- L5651^{F4} **#Addition to lower extremity, above knee, flexible inner socket, external frame**
- L5652^{F4} **#Addition to lower extremity, suction suspension, above knee or knee disarticulation socket**
- L5653^{F4} **#Addition to lower extremity, knee disarticulation, expandable wall socket**

ADDITIONS - SOCKET INSERT AND SUSPENSION

- L5654^{F6} **#Addition to lower extremity, socket insert, Symes, (Kemblo, Pelite, Aliplast, Plastazote or equal)**
- L5655^{F6} **#Addition to lower extremity, socket insert, below knee (Kemblo, Pelite, Aliplast, Plastazote or equal)**
- L5656^{F6} **#Addition to lower extremity, socket insert, knee disarticulation (Kemblo, Pelite, Aliplast, Plastazote or equal)**
- L5658^{F6} **#Addition to lower extremity, socket insert, above knee (Kemblo, Pelite, Aliplast, Plastazote or equal)**
- L5661^{F6} **#Addition to lower extremity, socket insert, multi-durometer Symes**
- L5665^{F6} **#Addition to lower extremity, socket insert, multi-durometer, below knee**
- L5666^{F6} **#Addition to lower extremity, below knee, cuff suspension**
- L5668^{F6} **#Addition to lower extremity, below knee, molded distal cushion**
- L5670^{F6} **#Addition to lower extremity, below knee, molded supracondylar suspension (“PTS” or similar)**
- L5671^{F6} **#Addition to lower extremity, below knee/above knee suspension locking mechanism (shuttle, lanyard or equal), excludes socket insert**

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

- L5672^{F6} **#Addition to lower extremity, below knee, removable medial brim suspension**
- L5673^{F6} **#Addition to lower extremity, below knee/above knee, custom fabricated from existing mold or prefabricated, socket inset, silicone gel, elastomeric or equal, for use with locking mechanism**
- L5676^{F4} **#Additions to lower extremity, below knee, knee joints, single axis, pair**
- L5677^{F4} **#Additions to lower extremity, below knee, knee joints, polycentric, pair**
- L5678^{F6} **#Additions to lower extremity, below knee, joint covers, pair**
- L5679^{F6} **#Addition to lower extremity, below knee/above knee, custom fabricated from existing mold or prefabricated, socket inset, silicone gel, elastomeric or equal, not for use with locking mechanism**
- L5680^{F6} **#Addition to lower extremity, below knee, thigh lacer, non-molded**
- L5681^{F6} **#Addition to lower extremity, below knee/above knee, custom fabricated socket insert for congenital or atypical traumatic amputee, silicone gel, elastomeric or equal, for use with or without locking mechanism; initial only (for use other than initial, use code L5673 or L5679)**
- L5682^{F6} **#Addition to lower extremity, below knee, thigh lacer, gluteal/ischial, molded**
- L5683^{F6} **#Addition to lower extremity, below knee/above knee, custom fabricated socket insert for other than congenital or atypical traumatic amputee, silicone gel, elastomeric or equal, for use with or without locking mechanism, initial only (for other than initial, use code L5673 or L5679)**
- L5684^{F6} **#Addition to lower extremity, below knee, fork strap**
- L5685^{F6} **#Addition to lower extremity prosthesis, below knee, suspension/sealing sleeve, with or without valve, any material, each**
- L5686^{F6} **#Addition to lower extremity, below knee, back check (extension control)**
- L5688^{F7} **#Addition to lower extremity, below knee, waist belt, webbing**
- L5690^{F7} **#Addition to lower extremity, below knee, waist belt, padded and lined**
- L5692^{F7} **#Addition to lower extremity, above knee, pelvic control belt, light**
- L5694^{F7} **#Addition to lower extremity, above knee, pelvic control belt, padded and lined**
- L5695^{F7} **#Addition to lower extremity, above knee, pelvic control, sleeve suspension, neoprene or equal, each**
- L5696^{F4} **#Addition to lower extremity, above knee or knee disarticulation, pelvic joint**
- L5697^{F7} **#Addition to lower extremity, above knee or knee disarticulation, pelvic band**
- L5698^{F7} **#Addition to lower extremity, above knee or knee disarticulation,**

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

Silesian bandage
L5699^{F7} **#All lower extremity prostheses, shoulder harness**

ADDITIONS - FEET ANKLE UNITS

L5700^{F4} **#Replacement, socket, below knee, molded to patient model**
L5701^{F4} **#Replacement, socket, above knee/knee disarticulation, including attachment plate, molded to patient model**
L5702^{F4} **#Replacement, socket, hip disarticulation, including hip joint, molded to patient model**
L5703^{F4} **#Ankle, symes, molded to patient model, socket without solid ankle cushion heel (SACH) foot, replacement only**
L5704^{F6} **#Custom shaped protective cover, below knee**
L5705^{F6} **#Custom shaped protective cover, above knee**
L5706^{F6} **#Custom shaped protective cover, knee disarticulation**
L5707^{F6} **#Custom shaped protective cover, hip disarticulation**
L5710^{F6} **#Addition, exoskeletal knee-shin system, single axis, manual lock**
L5711^{F6} **#Additions exoskeletal knee-shin system, single axis, manual lock, ultra-light material**
L5712^{F6} **#Addition, exoskeletal knee-shin system, single axis, friction swing and stance phase control (safety knee)**
L5714^{F6} **#Addition, exoskeletal knee-shin system, single axis, variable friction swing phase control**

ADDITIONS – KNEE – SHIN SYSTEM

L5716^{F6} **#Addition, exoskeletal knee-shin system, polycentric, mechanical stance phase lock**

- A fluid or pneumatic knee (L5722-L5780) is covered for beneficiary's whose functional level is 3 or above.

L5722^{F4} **#Addition, exoskeletal knee-shin system, single axis, pneumatic swing, friction stance phase control**
L5724^{F4} **#Addition, exoskeletal knee-shin system, single axis, fluid swing phase control**
L5726^{F4} **#Addition, exoskeletal knee-shin system, single axis, external joints, fluid swing phase control**
L5728^{F4} **#Addition, exoskeletal knee-shin system, single axis, fluid swing and stance phase control**
L5780^{F4} **#Addition, exoskeletal knee-shin system, single axis, pneumatic/hydra pneumatic swing phase control**
L5781^{F4} **Addition to lower limb prosthesis, vacuum pump, residual limb volume management and moisture evacuation system**

COMPONENT MODIFICATION

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

- L5785^{F4} **#Addition, exoskeletal system, below knee, ultra light material (titanium, carbon fiber or equal)**
- L5790^{F4} **#Addition, exoskeletal system, above knee, ultra light material (titanium, carbon fiber or equal)**
- L5795^{F4} **#Addition, exoskeletal system, hip disarticulation, ultra-light material (titanium, carbon fiber or equal)**

ENDOSKELETAL

- L5810^{F4} **#Addition, endoskeletal knee-shin system, single axis, manual lock**
- L5811^{F4} **#Addition, endoskeletal knee-shin system, single axis, manual lock, ultra-light material**
- L5812^{F4} **#Addition, endoskeletal knee-shin system, single axis, friction swing and stance phase control (safety knee)**
- L5814^{F4} **#Addition, endoskeletal knee-shin system, polycentric, hydraulic swing phase control, mechanical stance phase lock**
- Covered for beneficiary's whose functional level is 3 or above.
- L5816^{F4} **#Addition, endoskeletal knee-shin system, polycentric, mechanical stance phase lock**
- L5818^{F4} **#Addition, endoskeletal knee-shin system, polycentric, friction swing and stance phase control**
- A fluid or pneumatic knee (L5822-L5840) is covered for beneficiary's whose functional level is 3 or above.
- L5822^{F4} **#Addition, endoskeletal knee-shin system, single axis, pneumatic swing, friction stance phase control**
- L5824^{F4} **#Addition, endoskeletal knee-shin system, single axis, fluid swing phase control**
- L5826^{F4} **#Addition, endoskeletal knee-shin system, single axis, hydraulic swing phase control, with miniature high activity frame**
- L5828^{F4} **#Addition, endoskeletal knee-shin system, single axis, fluid swing and stance phase control**
- L5830^{F4} **#Addition, endoskeletal knee-shin system, single axis, pneumatic/swing phase control**
- L5840^{F4} **#Addition, endoskeletal knee-shin system, 4 bar linkage or multiaxial, pneumatic swing phase control**
- L5845^{F4} **#Addition, endoskeletal, knee-shin system, stance flexion feature, adjustable**
- L5850^{F4} **#Addition, endoskeletal system, above knee or hip disarticulation, knee extension assist**
- L5855^{F4} **#Addition, endoskeletal system, hip disarticulation, mechanical hip extension assist**
- Electric knees (L5856-L5858) are covered for beneficiary's whose functional level is 3 or above, and when the clinical documentation establishes why a

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

non electric knee fails to meet the beneficiary's medical needs and the beneficiary's maximum functional level can not be achieved through the use of a non electric knee. Documentation should include, at minimum, a detailed specialist (Physiatrist, Therapist, etc.) evaluation and specific objective measures taken during the trial of both the electric knee and non electric knee.

L5856^{F3} Addition to lower extremity prosthesis, endoskeletal knee-shin system, microprocessor control feature, swing and stance phase, includes electronic sensor(s), any type

L5857^{F3} Addition to lower extremity prosthesis, endoskeletal knee-shin system, microprocessor control feature, swing phase only, includes electronic sensor(s), any type

L5858^{F3} Addition to lower extremity prosthesis, endoskeletal knee shin system, microprocessor control feature, stance phase only, includes electronic sensor(s), any type

L5910^{F4} #Addition, endoskeletal system, below knee, alignable system

L5920^{F4} #Addition, endoskeletal system, above knee or hip disarticulation, alignable system

L5925^{F4} #Addition, endoskeletal system, above knee, knee disarticulation or hip disarticulation, manual lock

L5930^{F4} #Addition, endoskeletal system, high activity knee control frame
• A high activity knee control frame (L5930) is covered for patients whose functional level is 4.

L5940^{F4} #Addition, endoskeletal system, below knee, ultra-light material (titanium, carbon fiber or equal)

L5950^{F4} #Addition, endoskeletal system, above knee, ultra-light material (titanium, carbon fiber or equal)

L5960^{F4} #Addition, endoskeletal system, hip disarticulation, ultra-light material (titanium, carbon fiber or equal)

L5962^{F4} #Addition, endoskeletal system, below knee, flexible protective outer surface covering system

L5964^{F4} #Addition, endoskeletal system, above knee, flexible protective outer surface covering system

L5966^{F4} #Addition, endoskeletal system, hip disarticulation, flexible protective outer surface covering system

L5968^{F3} #Addition to lower limb prosthesis, multiaxial ankle with swing phase active dorsiflexion feature

- An external keel SACH foot (L5970) or single axis ankle/foot (L5974) is covered for patients whose functional level is 1 or above.
- A flexible-keel foot (e) or multiaxial ankle/foot (L5978) is covered for patients whose functional level is 2 or above.
- A microprocessor controlled ankle foot system (L5973), energy storing foot (L5976), dynamic response foot with multiaxial ankle (L5979), flex foot system (L5980), flex-walk system or equal (L5981), or shank foot system with vertical loading pylon (L5987) is covered for patients whose functional level is 3 or

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

above.

- Coverage is extended only if there is sufficient clinical documentation of functional need for the technologic or design feature of a given type of foot. This information must be retained in the physician's and prosthetist's files and be available upon request.

- L5970^{F4} **#All lower extremity prostheses, foot, external keel, SACH foot**
L5971^{F4} **#All lower extremity prostheses, solid ankle cushion heel (SACH) foot, replacement only**
L5972^{F4} **#All lower extremity prostheses, foot, flexible keel**
- L5973^{F3} **Endoskeletal ankle foot system, microprocessor controlled feature, dorsiflexion**
L5974^{F4} **#All lower extremity prostheses, foot, single axis ankle/foot**
L5975^{F4} **#All lower extremity prostheses, combination single axis ankle and flexible keel foot**
L5976^{F4} **#All lower extremity prostheses, energy storing foot (Seattle Carbon Copy II or equal)**
L5978^{F4} **#All lower extremity prostheses, foot, multi-axial ankle/foot (Gressinger or equal)**
L5979^{F4} **#All lower extremity prostheses, multi-axial ankle, dynamic response foot, one piece system**
L5980^{F3} **All lower extremity prostheses, flex foot system**
L5981^{F3} **All lower extremity prostheses, flex-walk system or equal**
L5982^{F4} **#All exoskeletal lower extremity prostheses, axial rotation unit**
L5984^{F4} **#All endoskeletal lower extremity prostheses, axial rotation unit, with or without adjustability**
L5985^{F3} **#All endoskeletal lower extremity prostheses, dynamic prosthetic pylon**
L5986^{F4} **#All lower extremity prostheses, multi-axial rotation unit ("MCP" or equal)**
L5987^{F3} **All lower extremity prosthesis, shank foot system with vertical loading pylon**
L5988^{F4} **#Addition to lower limb prosthesis, vertical shock reducing pylon feature**
L5990^{F4} **#Addition to lower extremity prosthesis, user adjustable heel height**
L5999^{F10} **Lower extremity prosthesis, not otherwise specified**

UPPER LIMB

- The procedures in this section are considered as base or basic procedures and may be modified by listing procedures from the "Additions" sections. The base procedures include only standard friction wrist and control cable system unless otherwise specified.

PARTIAL HAND

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

- L6000^{F3} **#Partial hand, Robin-Aids, thumb remaining (or equal)**
- L6010^{F3} **#Partial hand, Robin-Aids, little and/or ring finger remaining (or equal)**
- L6020^{F3} **#Partial hand, Robin-Aids, no finger remaining (or equal)**
- L6026**^{F3} **"Transcarpal/metacarpal or partial hand disarticulation prosthesis, external power, self-suspended, inner socket with removable forearm section, electrodes and cables, two batteries, charger, myoelectric control of terminal device, excludes terminal device(s)**

WRIST DISARTICULATION

- L6050^{F3} **#Wrist disarticulation, molded socket, flexible elbow hinges, triceps pad**
- L6055^{F3} **#Wrist disarticulation, molded socket with expandable interface, flexible elbow hinges, triceps pad**

BELOW ELBOW

- L6100^{F3} **#Below elbow, molded socket, flexible elbow hinge, triceps pad**
- L6110^{F3} **#Below elbow, molded socket, (Muenster or Northwestern suspension types)**
- L6120^{F3} **#Below elbow, molded double wall split socket, step-up hinges, half cuff**
- L6130^{F3} **#Below elbow, molded double wall split socket, stump activated locking hinge, half cuff**

ELBOW DISARTICULATION

- L6200^{F3} **#Elbow disarticulation, molded socket, outside locking hinge, forearm**
- L6205^{F3} **#Elbow disarticulation, molded socket with expandable interface, outside locking hinges, forearm**

ABOVE ELBOW

- L6250^{F3} **#Above elbow, molded double wall socket, internal locking elbow, forearm**

SHOULDER DISARTICULATION

- L6300^{F3} **#Shoulder disarticulation, molded socket, shoulder bulkhead, humeral section, internal locking elbow, forearm**
- L6310^{F3} **#Shoulder disarticulation, passive restoration (complete prosthesis)**
- L6320^{F3} **#Shoulder disarticulation, passive restoration (shoulder cap only)**

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

INTERSCAPULAR THORACIC

- L6350^{F3} #Interscapular thoracic, molded socket, shoulder bulkhead, humeral section, internal locking elbow, forearm
- L6360^{F3} #Interscapular thoracic, passive restoration (complete prosthesis)
- L6370^{F3} #Interscapular thoracic, passive restoration (shoulder cap only)

IMMEDIATE AND EARLY POST SURGICAL PROCEDURES

L6380 ^{F2}	#Immediate post surgical or early fitting, application of initial rigid dressing, including fitting alignment and suspension of components, and one cast change, wrist disarticulation or below elbow
L6382 ^{F2}	#Immediate post surgical or early fitting, application of initial rigid dressing, including fitting alignment and suspension of components, and one cast change, elbow disarticulation or above elbow
L6384 ^{F2}	#Immediate post surgical or early fitting, application of initial rigid dressing, including fitting alignment and suspension of components, and one cast change, shoulder disarticulation or interscapular thoracic
L6386 ^{F2}	#Immediate post surgical or early fitting, each additional cast change and realignment
L6388 ^{F2}	#Immediate post surgical or early fitting, application of rigid dressing only

ENDOSKELETAL – BELOW ELBOW

- L6400^{F2} #Below elbow, molded socket, endoskeletal system, including soft prosthetic tissue shaping
- L6883^{F3} Replacement socket, below elbow/wrist disarticulation, molded to patient model, for use with or without external power

ENDOSKELETAL – ELBOW DISARTICULATION

- L6450^{F2} #Elbow disarticulation, molded socket, endoskeletal system, including soft prosthetic tissue shaping

ENDOSKELETAL – ABOVE ELBOW

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

- L6500^{F2} **#Above elbow, molded socket, endoskeletal system, including soft prosthetic tissue shaping**
- L6884^{F3} **Replacement socket, above elbow/elbow disarticulation, molded to patient model, for use with or without external power**

ENDOSKELETAL – SHOULDER DISARTICULATION

- L6550^{F2} **#Shoulder disarticulation, molded socket endoskeletal system, including soft prosthetic tissue shaping**
- L6885^{F3} **Replacement socket, shoulder disarticulation/interscapular thoracic, molded to patient model, for use with or without external power**

ENDOSKELETAL – INTERSCAPULAR THORACIC

- L6570^{F2} **#Interscapular thoracic, molded socket, endoskeletal system, including soft prosthetic tissue shaping**
- L6580^{F2} **#Preparatory, wrist disarticulation or below elbow, single wall plastic socket, friction wrist, flexible elbow hinges, figure of eight harness, humeral cuff, Bowden cable control, "USMC" or equal pylon, no cover, molded to patient model**
- L6582^{F2} **#Preparatory, wrist disarticulation or below elbow, single wall socket, friction wrist, flexible elbow hinges, figure of eight harness, humeral cuff, Bowden cable control, "USMC" or equal pylon, no cover, direct formed**
- L6584^{F2} **#Preparatory, elbow disarticulation or above elbow, single wall plastic socket, friction wrist, locking elbow, figure of eight harness, fair lead cable control, "USMC" or equal pylon, no cover, molded to patient model**
- L6586^{F2} **#Preparatory, elbow disarticulation or above elbow, single wall socket, friction wrist, locking elbow, figure of eight harness, fair lead cable control, "USMC" or equal pylon, no cover, direct formed**
- L6588^{F2} **#Preparatory, shoulder disarticulation or interscapular thoracic, single wall, plastic socket, shoulder joint, locking elbow, friction wrist, chest strap, fair lead cable control, "USMC" or equal pylon, no cover, molded to patient model**
- L6590^{F2} **#Preparatory, shoulder disarticulation or interscapular thoracic, single wall socket, shoulder joint, locking elbow, friction wrist, chest strap, fair lead cable control, "USMC" or equal pylon, no cover, direct formed**

ADDITIONS – UPPER LIMB

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

NOTE: The following procedures/modifications/components may be added to other base procedures. The items in this section should reflect the additional complexity of each modification procedure. In addition to base procedure, at the time of the original order.

- L6600^{F3} #Upper extremity additions, polycentric hinge, pair
- L6605^{F3} #Upper extremity additions, single pivot hinge, pair
- L6610^{F3} #Upper extremity additions, flexible metal hinge, pair
- L6611^{F3} #Addition to upper extremity prosthesis, external powered, additional switch, any type
- L6615^{F3} #Upper extremity addition, disconnect locking wrist unit
- L6616^{F3} #Upper extremity addition, additional disconnect insert for locking wrist unit, each
- L6620^{F3} #Upper extremity addition, flexion-friction wrist unit, with or without friction
- L6621^{F3} Upper extremity prosthesis addition, flexion/extension wrist with or without friction, for use with external powered terminal device

- L6623^{F3} #Upper extremity addition, spring assisted rotational wrist unit with latch release
- L6624^{F3} Upper extremity addition, flexion/extension and rotation wrist unit
- L6625^{F3} #Upper extremity addition, rotation wrist unit with cable lock
- L6628^{F3} #Upper extremity addition, quick disconnect hook adapter, Otto Bock or equal
- L6629^{F3} #Upper extremity addition, quick disconnect lamination collar with coupling piece, Otto Bock or equal
- L6630^{F3} #Upper extremity addition, stainless steel, any wrist
- L6632^{F3} #Upper extremity addition, latex suspension sleeve, each
- L6635^{F3} #Upper extremity addition, lift assist for elbow
- L6637^{F3} #Upper extremity addition, nudge control elbow lock
- L6638^{F3} Upper extremity addition to prosthesis, electric locking feature, only for use with manually powered elbow
- L6640^{F3} #Upper extremity additions, shoulder abduction joint, pair
- L6641^{F3} #Upper extremity addition, excursion amplifier, pulley type
- L6642^{F3} #Upper extremity addition, excursion amplifier, lever type
- L6645^{F3} #Upper extremity addition, shoulder flexion-abduction joint, each
- L6646^{F3} Upper extremity addition, shoulder joint, multipositional locking, flexion, adjustable abduction friction control, for use with body powered or external powered system
- L6650^{F4} #Upper extremity addition, shoulder universal joint, each
- L6655^{F4} #Upper extremity addition, standard control cable, extra
- L6660^{F4} #Upper extremity addition, heavy duty control cable
- L6665^{F6} #Upper extremity addition, Teflon, or equal, cable lining
- L6670^{F4} #Upper extremity addition, hook to hand, cable adapter
- L6672^{F4} #Upper extremity addition, harness, chest or shoulder, saddle type
- L6675^{F4} #Upper extremity addition, harness, (e.g. figure of eight type)

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

- single cable design**
- L6676^{F4} **#Upper extremity addition, harness, (e.g. figure of eight type) dual cable design**
- L6677^{F4} **#Upper extremity addition, harness, triple control, simultaneous operation of terminal device and elbow**
- L6680^{F3} **#Upper extremity addition, test socket, wrist disarticulation or below elbow**
- L6682^{F3} **#Upper extremity addition, test socket, elbow disarticulation or above elbow**
- L6684^{F3} **#Upper extremity addition, test socket, shoulder disarticulation or interscapular thoracic**
- L6686^{F3} **#Upper extremity addition, suction socket**
- L6687^{F3} **#Upper extremity addition, frame type socket, below elbow or wrist disarticulation**
- L6688^{F3} **#Upper extremity addition, frame type socket, above elbow or elbow disarticulation**
- L6689^{F3} **#Upper extremity addition, frame type socket, shoulder disarticulation**
-
- L6690^{F3} **#Upper extremity addition, frame type socket, interscapular-thoracic**
- L6691^{F6} **#Upper extremity addition, removable insert, each**
- L6692^{F6} **#Upper extremity addition, silicone gel insert or equal, each**
- L6693^{F3} **Upper extremity addition, locking elbow, forearm counterbalance**
- L6694^{F6} **#Addition to upper extremity prosthesis, below elbow/above elbow, custom fabricated from existing mold or prefabricated, socket insert, silicone gel, elastomeric or equal, for use with locking mechanism**
- L6695^{F6} **#Addition to upper extremity prosthesis, below elbow/above elbow, custom fabricated from existing mold or prefabricated, socket insert, silicone gel, elastomeric or equal, not for use with locking mechanism**
- L6696^{F6} **Addition to upper extremity prosthesis, below elbow/above elbow, custom fabricated socket insert for congenital or atypical traumatic amputee, silicone gel, elastomeric or equal, for use with or without locking mechanism, initial only (for other than initial, use code L6694 or L6695)**
- L6697^{F6} **Addition to upper extremity prosthesis, below elbow/above elbow, custom fabricated socket insert for other than congenital or atypical traumatic amputee, silicone gel, elastomeric or equal, for use with or without locking mechanism, initial only (for other than initial, use code L6694 or L6695)**
- L6698^{F6} **#Addition to upper extremity prosthesis, below elbow/above elbow, lock mechanism, excludes socket insert**

TERMINAL DEVICES

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

HOOKS

- L6703^{F3} #Terminal device, passive hand/mitt, any material, any size
L6706^{F3} #Terminal device, hook, mechanical, voluntary opening, any material, any size, lined or unlined
L6707^{F3} #Terminal device, hook, mechanical, voluntary closing, any material, any size, lined or unlined
L6708^{F3} #Terminal device, hand, mechanical, voluntary opening, any material, any size
L6709^{F3} #Terminal device, hand, mechanical, voluntary closing, any material, any size
L6711^{F3} Terminal device, hook, mechanical, voluntary opening, any material, any size, lined or unlined, pediatric
L6712^{F3} Terminal device, hook, mechanical, voluntary closing, any material, any size, lined or unlined, pediatric
L6713^{F3} Terminal device, hand, mechanical, voluntary opening, any material, any size, pediatric
L6714^{F3} Terminal device, hand, mechanical, voluntary closing, any material, any size, pediatric

L6721^{F3} Terminal device, hook or hand, heavy duty, mechanical, voluntary opening, any material, any size, lined or unlined
L6722^{F3} Terminal device, hook or hand, heavy duty, mechanical, voluntary closing, any material, any size, lined or unlined
L6805^{F3} #Addition to terminal device, modifier wrist unit
L6810^{F3} #Addition to terminal device, precision pinch device

HANDS

- L6881^{F3} Automatic grasp feature, addition to upper limb electric prosthetic terminal device
L6882^{F3} Microprocessor control feature, addition to upper limb prosthetic terminal device

GLOVES FOR ABOVE HANDS

- L6890^{F6} #Addition to upper extremity prosthesis, glove for terminal device, any material, prefabricated, includes fitting and adjustment
L6895^{F6} #Addition to upper extremity prosthesis, glove for terminal device, any material, custom fabricated

HAND RESTORATION

- L6900^{F3} #Hand restoration (casts, shading and measurements included), partial hand, with glove, thumb or one finger remaining
L6905^{F3} #Hand restoration (casts, shading and measurements included),

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

- L6910^{F3} partial hand, with glove, multiple fingers remaining
#Hand restoration (casts, shading and measurements included),
partial hand, with glove, no fingers remaining
- L6915^{F3} #Hand restoration (shading and measurements included),
replacement glove for above

EXTERNAL POWER

BASE DEVICES

- L6920^{F3} Wrist disarticulation, external power, self-suspended inner socket, removable forearm shell, Otto Bock or equal, switch, cables, two batteries and one charger, myoelectric control of terminal device
- L6925^{F3} Wrist disarticulation, external power, self-suspended inner socket, removable forearm shell, Otto Bock or equal electrodes, cables, two batteries and one charger, myoelectric control of terminal device
- L6930^{F3} Below elbow, external power, self-suspended inner socket, removable forearm shell, Otto Bock or equal switch, cables, two batteries and one charger, switch control of terminal device
- L6935^{F3} Below elbow, external power, self-suspended inner socket, removable forearm shell, Otto Bock or equal electrodes, cables, two batteries and one charger, myoelectronic control of terminal device
- L6940^{F3} Elbow disarticulation, external power, molded inner socket, removable humeral shell, outside locking hinges, forearm, Otto Bock or equal switch, cables, two batteries and one charger, switch control of terminal device
- L6945^{F3} Elbow disarticulation, external power, molded inner socket, removable humeral shell, outside locking hinges, forearm, Otto Bock or equal electrodes, cables, two batteries and one charger, myoelectronic control of terminal device
- L6950^{F3} Above elbow, external power, molded inner socket, removable humeral shell, internal locking elbow, forearm, Otto Bock or equal switch, cables, two batteries and one charger, switch control of terminal device
- L6955^{F3} Above elbow, external power, molded inner socket, removable humeral shell, internal locking elbow, forearm, Otto Bock or equal electrodes, cables, two batteries and one charger, myoelectronic control of terminal device
- L6960^{F3} Shoulder disarticulation, external power, molded inner socket, removable shoulder shell, shoulder bulkhead, humeral section, mechanical elbow, forearm, Otto Bock or equal switch, cables, two batteries and one charger, switch control of terminal device
- L6965^{F3} Shoulder disarticulation, external power, molded inner socket, removable shoulder shell, shoulder bulkhead, humeral section,

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

mechanical elbow, forearm, Otto Bock or equal electrodes, cables, two batteries and one charger, myoelectric control of terminal device

- L6970^{F3} Interscapular-thoracic, external power, molded inner socket, removable shoulder shell, shoulder bulkhead, humeral section, mechanical elbow, forearm, Otto Bock or equal switch, cables, two batteries and one charger, switch control of terminal device
- L6975^{F3} Interscapular-thoracic, external power, molded inner socket, removable shoulder shell, shoulder bulkhead, humeral section, mechanical elbow, forearm, Otto Bock or equal electrodes, cables, two batteries and one charger, myoelectronic control of terminal device
- L7007^{F3} Electric hand, switch or myoelectric controlled, adult
- L7008^{F3} Electric hand, switch or myoelectric controlled, pediatric
- L7009^{F3} Electric hook, switch or myoelectric controlled, adult
- L7040^{F3} Prehensile actuator, switch controlled
- L7045^{F3} Electric hook, switch or myoelectric controlled, pediatric

MYOELECTRIC

- To be used only when medically necessary as determined by an approved amputee clinic.

ELBOW

- L7170^{F3} Electronic elbow, Hosmer or equal, switch controlled
- L7180^{F3} Electronic elbow, microprocessor sequential control of elbow and terminal device
- L7181^{F3} Electronic elbow, microprocessor simultaneous control of elbow and terminal device
- L7185^{F3} Electronic elbow, adolescent, Variety Village or equal, switch controlled
- L7186^{F3} Electronic elbow, child, Variety Village or equal, switch controlled
- L7190^{F3} Electronic elbow, adolescent, Variety Village or equal, myoelectronically controlled
- L7191^{F3} Electronic elbow, child, Variety Village or equal, myoelectronically controlled
- L7259^{F3} Electronic wrist rotator, any type

BATTERY COMPONENTS

- L7360^{F7} #Six volt battery, each
- L7362^{F4} #Battery charger, six volt, each
- L7364^{F7} #Twelve volt battery, each
- L7366^{F4} #Battery charger, twelve volt, each
- L7367^{F6} #Lithium ion battery, rechargeable, replacement
- L7368^{F4} #Lithium ion battery charger (Replacement only)

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

- L7499^{F10} **Upper extremity prosthesis, not otherwise specified**
L7510^{F7} **#Repair of prosthetic device, repair or replace minor parts**
(not to be billed in conjunction with L7520)
L7520^{F9} **#Repair prosthetic device, labor component, per 15 minutes**
(includes evaluation) (more than 2 hours requires prior approval)

GENERAL

BREAST AND HAIR PROSTHESIS (Also see [Section 4.1](#))

- L8010^{F21} **#Breast prosthesis, mastectomy sleeve**
L8035^{F22} **#Custom breast prosthesis, post mastectomy, molded to patient model**
A9282^{F2} **Wig, any type, each**
● Coverage limited to medically-induced or congenital hair loss.

UPPER EXTREMITY ELASTIC SUPPORTS

- S8421^{F21} **#Gradient pressure aid (sleeve and glove combination), ready made**
S8424^{F21} **#Gradient pressure aid (sleeve), ready made**
S8427^{F21} **#Gradient pressure aid (glove), ready made**
S8428^{F21} **#Gradient pressure aid (gauntlet), ready made**

LOWER EXTREMITY COMPRESSION SUPPORTS

- A6530^{F7} **#Gradient compression stocking, below knee, 18-30 mm Hg each**
A6531^{F7} **#Gradient compression stocking, below knee, 30-40 mm Hg, each**
A6532^{F7} **#Gradient compression stocking, below knee, 40-50 mmHg, each**
A6533^{F7} **#Gradient compression stocking, thigh length, 18-30 mm Hg, each**
A6534^{F7} **#Gradient compression stocking, thigh length, 30-40 mm Hg, each**
A6535^{F7} **#Gradient compression stocking, thigh length, 40-50 mm Hg, each**
A6536^{F7} **#Gradient compression stocking, full length/chap style, 18-30 mm Hg**
A6537^{F7} **#Gradient compression stocking, elastic, full length/chap style 30-40 mm Hg, each**
A6538^{F7} **#Gradient compression stocking, full length/chap style, 40-50 mm Hg, each**
A6539^{F7} **#Gradient compression stocking, waist length, 18-30 mm Hg, each (panty hose style)**
A6540^{F7} **#Gradient compression stocking, waist length, 30-40 mm Hg, each (panty hose style)**
A6541^{F7} **#Gradient compression stocking, waist length, 40-50 mm Hg, each (panty hose style)**
A6544^{F7} **#Gradient compression stocking, garter belt**
A6549^{F7} **Gradient compression stocking, not otherwise specified (each)**

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

Custom compression stockings/garments are covered when:

- There is vascular impairment that requires compression garments.
- The beneficiary's limb/body measurements are outside the manufacturer's parameters for off the shelf garments.

Documentation Requirements

- A physician's order indicating the specific level of compression in mm/Hg.
- An order and letter of medical necessity from the ordering practitioner for any options/components being requested.
- Detailed limb/body measurements.
- Manufacturer's cost quote for the specific garment requested.

A9999

Miscellaneous DME supply or accessory, not otherwise specified

Use for zippered gradient compression stockings. For zippered gradient compression stockings, limited to medically necessary zippered gradient compression stockings, e.g. presence of open wound or inability to put on standard stockings with no access to caregivers.

TRUSSES

- L8300^{F6} **#Truss, single with standard pad**
L8310^{F6} **#Truss, double with standard pads**
L8320^{F6} **#Truss, addition to standard pad, water pad**
L8330^{F6} **#Truss, addition to standard pad, scrotal pad**

PROSTHETIC SOCKS

- L8400^{F21} **#Prosthetic sheath, below knee, each**
L8410^{F21} **#Prosthetic sheath, above knee, each**
L8415^{F21} **#Prosthetic sheath, upper limb, each**
L8417^{F21} **#Prosthetic sheath/sock, including a gel cushion layer, below knee or above**

L8420^{F21} **#Prosthetic sock, multiple ply, below knee, each**
L8430^{F21} **#Prosthetic sock, multiple ply, above knee, each**
L8435^{F21} **#Prosthetic sock, multiple ply, upper limb, each**
L8440^{F21} **#Prosthetic shrinker, below knee, each**
L8460^{F21} **#Prosthetic shrinker, above knee, each**
L8465^{F21} **#Prosthetic shrinker, upper limb, each**
L8470^{F21} **#Prosthetic sock, single ply, fitting, below knee, each**
L8480^{F21} **#Prosthetic sock, single ply, fitting, above knee, each**
L8485^{F21} **#Prosthetic sock, single ply, upper limb, each**
L8499^{F10} **Unlisted procedure for miscellaneous prosthetic services**
L9900^{F12} **#Orthotic and prosthetic supply, accessory, and/or service component of another HCPCS L code (limited to home visit)**

BURN GARMETS

**Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies
Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines**

- A6501^{F7} Compression burn garment, bodysuit (head to foot), custom fabricated**
- A6502^{F7} Compression burn garment, chin strap, custom fabricated**
- A6503^{F7} Compression burn garment, facial hood, custom fabricated**
- A6504^{F7} Compression burn garment, glove to wrist, custom fabricated**
- A6505^{F7} Compression burn garment, glove to elbow, custom fabricated**
- A6506^{F7} Compression burn garment, glove to axilla, custom fabricated**
- A6507^{F7} Compression burn garment, foot to knee length, custom fabricated**
- A6508^{F7} Compression burn garment, foot to thigh length, custom fabricated**
- A6509^{F7} Compression burn garment, upper trunk to waist including arm openings (vest), custom fabricated**
- A6510^{F7} Compression burn garment, trunk, including arms down to leg openings (leotard), custom fabricated**
- A6511^{F7} Compression burn garment, lower trunk including leg openings (panty), custom fabricated**
- A6512^{F7} Compression burn garment, not otherwise classified**

4.8 Definitions

The presence of a definition does not constitute a coverage determination.

Actuator – A motor that operates a specific function of a power seating system – i.e., tilt, recline, power sliding back, elevating leg rest(s), seat elevation, or standing.

Alternative Control Device - A device that transforms a user's drive commands by physical actions initiated by the user to input control directions to a power wheelchair that replaces a standard proportional joystick. Includes: mini-proportional, compact, or short throw joysticks, head arrays, sip and puff and other types of different input control devices.

Augmentative Communication Systems- A composite of communications components that may include, but are not limited to, communication devices, manual signs, and communication strategies.

Captains Chair - A one or two-piece automotive-style seat with rigid frame, cushioning material in both seat and back sections, covered in cloth, vinyl, leather or equal as upholstery, and designed to serve as a complete seating, support, and cushioning system for the user. It may have armrests that can be fixed, swingaway, or detachable. It may or may not have a headrest, either integrated or separate.

Combination skin protection and positioning seat cushion – A standard or customized seat cushion which has the following features listed in (a) or (b), and (c), (d), and (e):

- (a) Two or more of the following features which must be at least 25 mm in height in the pre-loaded state. Included in this definition are cushions which have a planar surface but have positioning features within the cushion which are made of a firmer material than the surface material:
- A pre-ischial bar or ridge which is placed anterior to the ischial tuberosities and prevents forward migration of the pelvis,
 - Two lateral pelvic supports which are placed posterior to the trochanters and are intended to maintain the pelvis in a centered position in the seat and/or provide lateral stability to the pelvis,
 - A medial thigh support which is placed in contact with the adductor region of the thigh and provides the prescribed amount of abduction and prevents adduction of the thighs,
 - Two lateral thigh supports which are placed anterior to the trochanters and provide lateral stability to the lower extremities and prevent unwanted abduction of the thighs, or
- (b) It has two or more air compartments located in areas which address postural asymmetries, each of which must have a cell height of at least 50

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

mm, must allow the user to add or remove air, and must have a valve which retains the desired air volume.

- (c) It has a removable vapor permeable or waterproof cover or it has a waterproof surface; and
- (d) It has a permanent label indicating the model and the manufacturer; and
- (e) It has a warranty that provides for repair or full replacement if manufacturing defects are identified or the surface does not remain intact due to normal wear within 18 months.

Communication Devices- A general term used to describe a primary unit such as communication software/programs, speech generating device, manual board, or electro larynx, and accessories including but not limited to application programs, language symbols, interfaces, overlays, cables, and mounts.

Crash Testing - Successful completion of WC-19 testing.

Cross Brace Chair - A type of construction for a power wheelchair in which opposing rigid braces hinge on pivot points to allow the device to fold.

Custom fabricated seat or back cushion - Individually made for a specific patient starting with basic materials, may include certain prefabricated components (e.g., gel or multi-cellular air inserts) which may not be billed separately.

- (a) liquid foam or a block of foam and
- (b) sheets of fabric or liquid coating material.
- (c) The cushion must be fabricated using molded-to-recipient-model technique, direct molded-to-recipient technique, CAD-CAM technology, or detailed measurements of the recipient used to create a configured cushion.
- (d) The cushion must have structural features that significantly exceed the minimum requirements for a seat or back positioning cushion. The cushion must have a removable vapor permeable or waterproof cover or it must have a waterproof surface.

Custom-fitted/customized means componentry made or added to already existing model or device that is assembled, adjusted or modified in order to fit the beneficiary's body.

Custom-made is fabricated solely for a particular patient from raw materials which cannot be readily changed to conform to another patient. These materials are used to create the item from patient measurements or patterns. Custom-made requires that the beneficiary be measured for the custom-made item so that it can be fabricated from these measurements.

Dedicated Speech Generating Device (DSGD)- Devices used as a medically necessary speech aid that is designed, manufactured, and utilized for the sole

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

purpose of generating speech, primarily and customarily used for medical purposes, provides an individual who has a severe speech impairment with the ability to meet functional speaking needs, and is used solely by the individual who has a severe speech impairment. The device is only intended to perform speech generating functions for the life of the device and cannot be altered by the average consumer to perform non-speech generating functions. DSGD's may have digitized speech output using pre-recorded messages with defined recording times or may have synthesized speech output, which requires message formulation by spelling and device access by physical contact with the device-direct selection technique or multiple methods of device access.

Durable medical equipment are devices and equipment, other than prosthetic or orthotic appliances, which have been ordered by a practitioner in the treatment of a specific medical condition and which have all the following characteristics:

- Can withstand repeated use for a protracted period of time;
- Are primarily and customarily used for medical purposes;
- Are generally not useful in the absence of an illness or injury;
- Are not usually fitted, designed or fashioned for a particular individual's use;
- Where equipment is intended for use by only one patient, it may be either custom-made or customized.

Dynamic Stability Incline - The minimum degree of slope at which the PMD in the most common seating and positioning configuration(s) remains stable at the required patient weight capacity. If the PMD is stable at only one configuration, the PMD may have protective mechanisms that prevent climbing inclines in configurations that may be unstable.

Expandable Controller - An electronic system that is capable of accommodating one or more of the following additional functions:

- Proportional input devices (e.g., mini, compact, or short throw joysticks, touch pads, chin control, head control, etc.) other than a standard proportional joystick.
- Non-proportional input devices (e.g., sip and puff, head array, etc.)
- Operate 3 or more powered seating actuators through the drive control. (Note: Control of the power seating actuators through the Control Input Device would require the use of an additional component, E2310 or E2311.)

An expandable controller may also be able to operate one or more of the following:

- A separate display (i.e., for alternate control devices)
- Other electronic devices (e.g., control of an augmentative speech device or computer through the chair's drive control)
- An attendant control

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

Foot-Ankle Padded Positioning Strap – A padded foot positioning strap that wraps around the ankle and attaches to the wheelchair footplates. The purpose of a FAPPS is to prevent unwanted inversion, eversion, extension or lifting of the foot, thereby reducing joint stress and increasing tolerance for positioning, creating a dynamic foot positioning system.

General use back cushion - A prefabricated cushion, which is planar or contoured; and has a removable vapor permeable or waterproof cover or it has a waterproof surface; and has a permanent label indicating the model and the manufacturer; and has a warranty that provides for repair or full replacement if manufacturing defects are identified or the surface does not remain intact due to normal wear within 12 months.

General use seat cushion - A prefabricated cushion with a removable vapor permeable or waterproof cover or has a waterproof surface; and has a permanent label indicating the model and the manufacturer; and has a warranty that provides for repair or full replacement if manufacturing defects are identified or the surface does not remain intact due to normal wear within 12 months.

Highway Use - Mobility devices that are powered and configured to operate legally on public streets.

Integral Control System - Non-expandable wheelchair control system where the joystick is housed in the same box as the controller. The entire unit is located and mounted near the hand of the user. A direct electrical connection is made from the Integral Control box to the motors and batteries through a high power wire harness.

Multiple Power Options - A category of PWCs with the capability to accept and operate a combination power tilt and recline seating system. It may also be able to accommodate power elevating leg rests. A PWC does not have to accommodate all features to qualify for this code.

No Power Options – A category of PWCs that is incapable of accommodating a power tilt, recline, seat elevation, or standing system. If a PWC can only accept power elevating leg rests, it is considered to be a No Power Option chair.

Non-Dedicated Speech Generating Device (non-DSGD)- Devices with one or more of the following characteristics;
a. The capability (locked or unlocked) of running software for purposes other than speech generation (e.g.: devices that can also run work processing package, an accounting program, or perform other non medical functions); or
b. Laptop computers, desktop computers, tablet computers, cell phones, or personal digital assistants, which may be programmed to perform the same function as a speech generating device, and are therefore not primarily

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

medical in nature and do not meet the regulatory definition of [Durable Medical Equipment](#); or

c. A device that is useful to someone without severe speech impairment.

Non-Expandable Controller - An electronic system that controls the speed and direction of the power wheelchair drive mechanism. Only a standard proportional joystick (used for hand or chin control) can be used as the input device. This system may be in the form of an integral controller or a remotely placed controller. The non-expandable controller may have the ability to control up to 2 power seating actuators through the drive control (for example, seat elevator and single actuator power elevating legrests). (Note: Control of the power seating actuators through the Control Input Device would require the use of an additional component, E2310 or E2311.) May also allow for the incorporation of an attendant control.

Non-Proportional Control Input Device - A device that transforms a user's discrete drive command (a physical action initiated by the wheelchair user, such as activation of a switch) into perceptually discrete changes in the wheelchair's speed, direction, or both.

Obstacle Climb - Vertical height of a solid obstruction that can be climbed using the standing and/or 0.5 meter run-up RESNA test.

Patient Weight Capacity – The terms Standard Duty, Heavy Duty, etc., refer to weight capacity, not performance. For example, the term Group 3 heavy duty power wheelchair denotes that the PWC has Group 3 performance characteristics and patient weight handling capacity between 301 and 450 pounds. A device is not required to carry all the weight listed in the class of devices, but must have a patient weight capacity within the range to be included. For example, a PMD that has a weight capacity of 400 pounds is coded as a Heavy Duty device.

Performance Testing - Term used to denote the RESNA based test parameters used to test PMDs. The PMD is expected to meet or exceed the listed performance and durability figures for the category in which it is to be used when tested. There is no requirement to test the PMD with all possible accessories.

Portable - A category of devices with lightweight construction or ability to disassemble into lightweight components that allows easy placement into a vehicle for use in a distant location.

Positioning back cushion - a standard cushion customized to include materials or components that may be added, removed and or fabricated from commercially available components to help address orthopedic deformities or postural asymmetries. Included in this definition are cushions which have a

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

planar surface but have positioning features within the cushion which are made of a firmer material than the surface material. In addition, the back cushion has the following characteristics:

- (a) There is at least 25 mm of posterior contour in the pre-loaded state. A posterior contour is a backward curve measured from a vertical line in the midline of the cushion; and
- (b) For posterior-lateral cushions and for planar cushions with lateral supports there is at least 75 mm of lateral contour in the pre-loaded state. A lateral contour is backward curve measured from a horizontal line connecting the lateral extensions of the cushion; and
- (c) For posterior pelvic cushions there is mounting hardware that is adjustable for vertical position, depth, and angle, and
- (d) It has a removable vapor permeable or waterproof cover or it has a waterproof surface; and
- (e) The cushion and cover meet the minimum standards of the California Bulletin 117 or 133 for flame resistance; and
- (f) It has a permanent label indicating the model and the manufacturer; and
- (g) It has a warranty that provides for repair or full replacement if manufacturing defects are identified or the surface does not remain intact due to normal wear within 18 months.

Positioning seat cushion - May have materials or components that can be added or removed (customized) to help address orthopedic deformities or postural asymmetries and has the following characteristics listed in a or b and c and d:

- (a) Two or more of the following features which must be at least 25 mm in height in the pre-loaded state. Included in this definition are cushions which have a planar surface but have positioning features within the cushion which are made of a firmer material than the surface material:
 - A pre-ischial bar or ridge (e.g., anti-thrust) which is placed anterior to the ischial tuberosities and prevents forward migration of the pelvis,
 - Two lateral pelvic supports which are placed posterior to the trochanters and are intended to maintain the pelvis in a centered position in the seat and/or provide lateral stability to the pelvis,
 - A medial thigh support (e.g., built-in pommel) which is placed in contact with the adductor region of the thigh and provides the prescribed amount of abduction and prevents adduction of the thighs,
 - Two lateral thigh supports which are placed anterior to the trochanters and provide lateral stability to the lower extremities and prevent unwanted abduction of the thighs; or
- (b) Two or more air compartments located in areas which address postural asymmetries, each of which must have a cell height of at least 50 mm, must allow the user to add or remove air, and must have a valve which retains the desired air volume; and
- (c) A permanent label indicating the model and the manufacturer; and
- (d) A warranty that provides for repair or full replacement if manufacturing

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

defects are identified or the surface does not remain intact due to normal wear within 18 months.

Power Mobility Device (PMD) - Base codes include both integral frame and modular construction type power wheelchairs (PWCs) and power operated vehicles (POVs).

Power Operated Vehicle - Chair-like battery powered mobility device for people with difficulty walking due to illness or disability, with integrated seating system, tiller steering, and four-wheel non-highway construction.

Power Options - Tilt, recline, elevating leg rests, seat elevators, or standing systems that may be added to a PWC to accommodate a patient's specific need for seating assistance.

Power Wheelchair - Chair-like battery powered mobility device for people with difficulty walking due to illness or disability, with integrated or modular seating system, electronic steering, and four or more wheel non-highway construction.

POV Basic Equipment Package - Each POV is to include all these items on initial issue (i.e., no separate billing/payment at the time of initial issue).

Proportional Control Input Device - A device that transforms a user's drive command (a physical action initiated by the wheelchair user) into a corresponding and comparative movement, both in direction and in speed, of the wheelchair. The input device shall be considered proportional if it allows for both a non-discrete directional command and a nondiscrete speed command from a single drive command movement.

Push-rim activated power assist – An option for a manual wheelchair in which sensors in specially designed wheels determine the force that is exerted by the patient on the wheel. Additional propulsive and/or braking force is then provided by motors in each wheel. Batteries are included.

PWC Basic Equipment Package - Each power wheelchair code is required to include all these items on initial issue (i.e., no separate billing/payment at the time of initial issue, unless otherwise noted).

Radius Pivot Turn – The distance required for the smallest turning radius of the PMD base. This measurement is equivalent to the “minimum turning radius” specified in the ANSI/RESNA bulletins.

Range - Minimum distance acceptable for a given category of devices on a single charge of the batteries. It is to be determined by the appropriate RESNA test for range.

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

Remotely Placed Controller - Non-expandable or expandable wheelchair control system where the joystick (or alternative control device) and the controller box are housed in separate locations. The joystick (or alternative control device) is connected to the controller through a low power wire harness. The separate controller connects directly to the motors and batteries through a high power wire harness.

Single Power Option - A category of PWC with the capability to accept and operate a power tilt or power recline, but not a combination power tilt and recline seating system. It may be able to accommodate power elevating leg rests in combination with a power tilt or power recline. A PMD does not have to be able to accommodate all features to qualify for this code. For example, a power wheelchair that can only accommodate a power tilt could qualify for this code.

Skin protection seat cushion - a prefabricated cushion with a removable vapor permeable or waterproof cover or a waterproof surface; and a permanent label indicating the model and the manufacturer; and a warranty that provides for repair or full replacement if manufacturing defects are identified or the surface does not remain intact due to normal wear within 18 months.

Sling Seat/Back - Flexible cloth, vinyl, leather or equal material designed to serve as the support for buttocks or back of the user respectively. They may or may not have thin padding but are not intended to provide cushioning or positioning for the user.

Solid seat insert – used for a seat cushion, a separate rigid piece of plastic or other material which is inserted in the cover of a seat cushion to provide additional support. The seat cushion is then placed on top of a sling seat or mounted with hardware in place of a sling seat.

Solid Seat/Back - Rigid metal or plastic material usually covered with cloth, vinyl, leather or equal material, with or without some padding material designed to serve as the support for the buttocks or back of the user respectively. They may or may not have thin padding but are not intended to provide cushioning or positioning for the user. PWCs with an automotive-style back and a solid seat pan are considered as a solid seat/back system, not a Captains Chair.

Solid seat support base – Used to support a seat cushion, a rigid piece of plastic or other material which is included with a PWC base and pediatric seating or attached with hardware to the seat frame of a folding wheelchair in place of a sling seat. A seat cushion is placed on top of the solid support base.

Durable Medical Equipment, Orthotics, Prosthetics and Supplies Procedure Codes and Coverage Guidelines

Speech Generating Device Software- Programs used on a laptop computer, desktop computer, tablet, cell phone, or personal digital assistant (PDA) that enable the user to improve their communication to a functional level.

Stadium Style Seat - A one or two piece stadium-style seat with rigid frame and cushioning material in both seat and back sections, covered in cloth, vinyl, leather or equal as upholstery, and designed to serve as a complete seating, support, and cushioning system for the user. It may have armrests that can be fixed, swingaway, or detachable. It will not have a headrest. Chairs with stadium style seats are billed using the Captains Chair codes.

Standard components are those components that are not made solely for one individual. They are prefabricated and readily available on the commercial market (off the shelf) and can be utilized by a variety of patients.

Test Standards - Performance and durability acceptance criteria defined by ANSI/RESNA standard testing protocols.

Top End Speed - Minimum speed acceptable for a given category of devices. It is to be determined by the RESNA test for maximum speed on a flat hard surface.

Upper Extremity Support System/Wheelchair tray – A flat surface across the abdominal area attached to a wheelchair at the armrests used to support proper positioning of upper extremities. Padded foam or foam like additions (i.e., protraction blocks, padding added to the flat surface) to a UESS are used to place the upper extremities in a protracted position to address strong spasticity or exaggerated muscle activity.